

07:01

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE WESTERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS
WACO DIVISION

VLSI TECHNOLOGY LLC *
*
VS. * CIVIL ACTION NO. W-21-CV-57
*
INTEL CORPORATION * February 25, 2021

BEFORE THE HONORABLE ALAN D ALBRIGHT, JUDGE PRESIDING
JURY TRIAL PROCEEDINGS
VOLUME 4 OF 7

APPEARANCES:

For the Plaintiff:

Morgan Chu, Esq.
Benjamin W. Hattenbach, Esq.
Alan Heinrich, Esq.
Ian Robert Washburn, Esq.
Amy E. Proctor, Esq.
Dominik Slusarczyk, Esq.
Charlotte J. Wen, Esq.
Jordan Nafekh, Esq.
Babak Redjaian, Esq.
Irell & Manella, L.L.P.
1800 Avenue of the Stars, Suite 900
Los Angeles, CA 90067-4276

J. Mark Mann, Esq.
Andy W. Tindel, Esq.
Mann, Tindel & Thompson
112 East Line Street, Suite 304
Tyler, TX 75702

For the Defendant:

William F. Lee, Esq.
Joseph Mueller, Esq.
Louis W. Tompros, Esq.
Felicia H. Ellsworth, Esq.
Jordan L. Hirsch, Esq.
WilmerHale
60 State Street
Boston, MA 02109

Mary V. Sooter, Esq.
Amanda L. Major, Esq.
Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale Dorr LLP
1225 17th Street, Suite 2600
Denver, CO 80202

1 J. Stephen Ravel, Esq.
2 Kelly Hart & Hallman LLP
3 303 Colorado Street, Suite 2000
4 Austin, TX 78701

5 James Eric Wren, III, Esq.
6 Baylor University Law School
7 One Bear Place #97288
8 Waco, TX 76798-7288

9 Court Reporter: Kristie M. Davis
10 United States District Court
11 PO Box 20994
12 Waco, Texas 76702-0994

13 Proceedings recorded by mechanical stenography, transcript
14 produced by computer-aided transcription.
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

08:02 1 (February 25, 2021, 8:34 a.m.)

08:34 2 THE BAILIFF: All rise.

08:34 3 THE COURT: Good morning, everyone. Thank you. You may
08:34 4 be seated.

08:34 5 Mr. Chu?

08:34 6 MR. CHU: A number of housekeeping items.

08:34 7 THE COURT: Okay.

08:34 8 MR. CHU: One, there's a time issue. We agree with Ms.

08:35 9 Miles' time. There's a minute or two discrepancy which we

08:35 10 would expect. I understand that Intel disagrees and that their

08:35 11 time is correct, and they want to add time to the VLSI side.

08:35 12 Second, a report on deposition plays. A variety of things

08:35 13 have been occurring. I think we're going to work everything

08:35 14 out. An example would be Intel pulled a certain witness who we

08:35 15 thought was going to be live, so we did some

08:35 16 counter-designations. I know early this morning there was some

08:35 17 e-mail traffic between counsel at 2:00 a.m. and 4:00 a.m.

08:35 18 Our hope is that we will get the bulk, if not everything,

08:35 19 to Your Honor midday with whatever the objections are. And

08:35 20 then after Your Honor rules, we'll have our technical person

08:35 21 tee everything up so either side can play deposition portions.

08:36 22 THE COURT: Okay.

08:36 23 MR. CHU: Third, there's a Fortress issue, and Evan

08:36 24 Pearson had requested some materials. We'll get that to your

08:36 25 chambers by noon today, is what I'm told by members of my team.

08:36 1 THE COURT: Let me -- if it wasn't clear, what I want is
08:36 2 anything that -- and this is actually for Mr. Lee -- anything
08:36 3 that Mr. Lee -- and this would not be limited to just --
08:36 4 anything that Intel wants to put in where Fortress is
08:36 5 mentioned, I want to have that by noon so I can read and see
08:36 6 what it is that Intel wants to put in that relates to Fortress.

08:36 7 MR. CHU: Excellent.

08:36 8 There's an issue regarding Jonathan Douglas, who I think
08:36 9 is the second witness to be called. In a moment I'll ask my
08:36 10 colleague, Mr. Hattenbach, to address it.

08:36 11 There is another Intel witness, a Dr. Rotem, but I think
08:36 12 he's coming on in the afternoon. And I guess we may or may not
08:37 13 get to him today, so I don't think it's necessary for us to
08:37 14 argue about that this morning. But if the Court would like, my
08:37 15 colleague, Mr. Redjaian, will argue.

08:37 16 THE COURT: Let's hold off on that until after lunch.

08:37 17 MR. CHU: Okay. I think those are the issues. And I'm
08:37 18 going to turn it over to Mr. Hattenbach.

08:37 19 THE COURT: Mr. Lee?

08:37 20 MR. LEE: Your Honor, on the time, we'll work it out. I
08:37 21 think the way we're progressing, the discrepancy is not going
08:37 22 to make a difference one way or another. So this is just not
08:37 23 something that we've had a chance to work out.

08:37 24 On the additional designations, you will have an objection
08:37 25 from us. This was someone who was on our may-call list. And

08:37 1 they designated people who are on our may-call list with the
08:37 2 three days' advance notice required by the pretrial order.
08:38 3 They haven't done this as to this.

08:38 4 And we'll object on that basis because -- particularly in
08:38 5 a trial moving this quickly, that three days' notice is pretty
08:38 6 darn important.

08:38 7 The second thing is I'm a little confused. I thought that
08:38 8 they were going to play the deposition designations and then
08:38 9 rest, in part, because Your Honor knows I then have to offer
08:38 10 you in summary form the JMOL, and I need to know the target
08:38 11 that I'm shooting at.

08:38 12 And so I think it needs be either one of two things.
08:38 13 Either we have them play theirs and they rest, or we're very
08:38 14 clear on what they're going to play later. It's not a moving
08:38 15 target, and then I can make motions appropriately.

08:38 16 THE COURT: Okay. I'm not -- what I'm not quite -- I get
08:38 17 the big picture of what you're saying. I get all that. I'm
08:38 18 not sure what it is you're asking me to do right now, because I
08:38 19 understand that when they rest, they rest, you move, you move.
08:38 20 And you're afraid -- legitimately concerned, not afraid,
08:39 21 concerned that they might be putting in things in your case
08:39 22 that you may want to force them to put in the case before you
08:39 23 rest.

08:39 24 MR. LEE: That's exactly it, Your Honor. I don't want our
08:39 25 case -- you know, we have not interrupted their case to

08:39 1 interject --

08:39 2 THE COURT: But I don't know what you want me to do.

08:39 3 MR. LEE: No. I think, Your Honor, I just have a
08:39 4 question, which is Ms. Proctor said yesterday that they would
08:39 5 finish their case today by playing a half hour of depositions.
08:39 6 That's what we thought was correct. And I guess the first
08:39 7 question is: Is that what we're going to do?

08:39 8 THE COURT: Okay. Mr. Chu?

08:39 9 MR. CHU: I think all of this is a non-issue. Let me give
08:39 10 you an example. We fully disclosed in the slides for
08:39 11 Dr. Conte, I think on Monday, everything that he was going to
08:39 12 use. Then the issue arose and Your Honor said we should play
08:39 13 all those deposition clips, and we accept that.

08:39 14 But they've known about that, and I don't know the exact
08:40 15 timing, but I was informed that we kept asking for
08:40 16 counter-designations and we weren't getting them. And so maybe
08:40 17 they have counter-designations. We might have
08:40 18 counter-counters. But we're not trying to leave things open.
08:40 19 We're just trying to get everything settled and done. And I
08:40 20 think, I'm told, we hope that we can have everything done by
08:40 21 noon. It's not a moving target.

08:40 22 I'm also told --

08:40 23 THE COURT: Well, but you're going to be done with your
08:40 24 case before then, right?

08:40 25 MR. CHU: We will have no more witnesses to call.

08:40 1 THE COURT: You have no more witnesses to call, live
08:40 2 witnesses to call right now, right?

08:40 3 MR. CHU: Right. Yes, in terms of the case-in-chief.
08:40 4 That's correct.

08:40 5 THE COURT: And so when we start, what you're going to do
08:40 6 is play deposition transcripts?

08:40 7 MR. CHU: No. Because I am told there's still issues to
08:40 8 be settled between the parties. And I'm told that we are
08:40 9 working them out. And the lawyers on our side believe it'll be
08:41 10 worked out. And then there are the objections.

08:41 11 THE COURT: So, Mr. Lee, assuming -- other than let's say
08:41 12 that Mr. Chu wants to play a portion -- other than what you
08:41 13 might object to just because you would object to it regardless
08:41 14 of whether it was in VLSI's case or whether it's presented as a
08:41 15 counter-designation in yours, does Intel have everything from
08:41 16 VLSI that VLSI intends to offer?

08:41 17 MR. LEE: I have no idea, Your Honor. And the best
08:41 18 indication --

08:41 19 I'll stay here -- if Kristie can hear me -- and bend over.

08:41 20 The best indication, Your Honor, I think you asked
08:41 21 yesterday when they said there'd be a half hour of depositions
08:41 22 to play, for them to send you the objections. We don't know if
08:41 23 that's been given to you or not. We didn't receive any copies.

08:41 24 So I really have a simple question which is: Since they
08:42 25 have no more witnesses, what happens next? And my real concern

08:42 1 is, you know, we have an order of the presentation of our case
08:42 2 just as they did. And stopping after two witnesses and
08:42 3 interjecting a half hour to an hour of their deposition
08:42 4 designations --

08:42 5 THE COURT: Well, we're not going to do that.

08:42 6 MR. LEE: Okay.

08:42 7 THE COURT: And so I'm at loss, Mr. Chu, what you're
08:42 8 asking me to do.

08:42 9 MR. CHU: First of all, this is not a moving target. I am
08:42 10 told that we have provided Intel's counsel with all the
08:42 11 designations and counter-designations, period.

08:42 12 THE COURT: Let me try it like this. When I say, Mr. Chu,
08:42 13 you may call your first witness this morning, do you have
08:42 14 prepared to go every deposition where you were putting on what
08:42 15 you want to put on affirmatively in your case that is in a
08:42 16 deposition?

08:42 17 MR. CHU: The answer is no, because I'm told that there
08:43 18 are a few issues to work out.

08:43 19 THE COURT: And are those issues objections? Or what?

08:43 20 MR. CHU: No. I know there are objections, but I think
08:43 21 that there are -- I'll say it neutrally. There are some
08:43 22 disputes about the propriety of one side's designations or
08:43 23 counter-designations.

08:43 24 So let me state it this way, because obviously the jury
08:43 25 and the Court's time is very valuable. We're prepared to rest

08:43 1 subject to the deposition plays. Our hope and belief is we
08:43 2 will have all those to Your Honor by midday, and then we'll be
08:43 3 prepared to play all of those.

08:43 4 Now --

08:43 5 THE COURT: You want to put your -- you want to put
08:43 6 something in your case on after Intel started? That's what I
08:44 7 think I'm hearing.

08:44 8 MR. CHU: Well, I'm just assuming that we wouldn't have --
08:44 9 if we had the deposition designations done and had them all
08:44 10 loaded, we would play them, period. It hasn't happened, and
08:44 11 therefore we would ask for the grace of the Court so that we
08:44 12 will not have formally rested until we finish playing the
08:44 13 deposition designations.

08:44 14 We'd be happy to play them at the earliest possible time
08:44 15 today or some other time. There's a great part of this, Your
08:44 16 Honor, just to let you know what's at issue, that related to
08:44 17 Professor Conte. So Your Honor said what we should do is to
08:44 18 play the designations and the counter-designations. What we
08:44 19 want before the jury has been put before the jury and subject
08:45 20 to cross-examination.

08:45 21 There are a few other subjects, but that's it. We've
08:45 22 tried to be very skinny with our designations and
08:45 23 counter-designations.

08:45 24 THE COURT: Mr. Lee?

08:45 25 MR. LEE: Two things, Your Honor. The first is, as we

08:45 1 understood the procedure last evening, Your Honor asked to have
08:45 2 submitted to you the excerpts of what was objected to and that
08:45 3 Your Honor said you would do your best to get through them so
08:45 4 that they could show them today. And as I said, it doesn't
08:45 5 sound to me like Your Honor got anything. We certainly didn't.

08:45 6 Number two, as to the portions of Dr. Conte, the issue
08:45 7 Your Honor resolved the other day where he had quotes on the
08:45 8 slides, after seeing how it came in, we said to them, you don't
08:45 9 have to play the depositions. It's fine. You can have the
08:45 10 quotes you had on the slide. We don't think we need to waste
08:45 11 the time.

08:46 12 THE COURT: So, Mr. Chu, what is it that you need to put
08:46 13 in that would not be a counter-designation to what Mr. Lee is
08:46 14 going to play?

08:46 15 MR. CHU: Professor Conte's designations, and I assume
08:46 16 their --

08:46 17 THE COURT: I don't understand. When you say
08:46 18 Dr. Conte's -- things that he said in his depo?

08:46 19 MR. CHU: Oh, no. I'm sorry. I should have been clearer.
08:46 20 Professor Conte relied on testimony of certain witnesses.

08:46 21 THE COURT: Okay.

08:46 22 MR. CHU: Many Intel witnesses. He discussed those fully
08:46 23 during his direct examination. The testimony was on the
08:46 24 slides. The Court preferred that we, at some point, play those
08:46 25 depositions.

08:46 1 THE COURT: Okay. And have you provided to Intel right
08:46 2 now what -- number one, is everything that you want to put in
08:47 3 from an Intel witness going to be from an Intel witness that
08:47 4 you have been told Intel is going to call by deposition?

08:47 5 MR. CHU: I don't know the answer to that, Your Honor. I
08:47 6 just don't know. Some of them Intel -- at least one, maybe
08:47 7 more than one I think Intel is going to call live. And I just
08:47 8 don't --

08:47 9 THE COURT: So you can ask that person at that time.

08:47 10 MR. CHU: I just --

08:47 11 THE COURT: That person you can just get the testimony
08:47 12 from live, because he'll either give you the testimony you want
08:47 13 or you can impeach him if he says something different, but
08:47 14 you're going to get that information in.

08:47 15 MR. CHU: Yes. But I just want to be -- to share with the
08:47 16 Court the information I happen to have in my individual brain.
08:47 17 I don't know the universe. I don't know whether it's three or
08:47 18 seven witnesses. In some cases Professor Conte relied on a
08:48 19 little snippet of someone's deposition testimony. And I just
08:48 20 don't know whether those people are being called live or not.

08:48 21 But of course we could do it with a witness that does
08:48 22 appear live. They have known about all of these --

08:48 23 THE COURT: But, Mr. Chu, you need to have this stuff on
08:48 24 either -- you either need to put this in in your case or an
08:48 25 agreement from Intel that they understand it's going to be a

08:48 1 cross-designation of someone that they're already calling.

08:48 2 MR. CHU: Well, we would like to put it in in our case, no
08:48 3 question about it.

08:48 4 Now, I was just checking with one of my colleagues and
08:48 5 he'll stand up and give me the end of an umbrella hook if what
08:48 6 I'm saying is inaccurate. I think we could play Professor
08:48 7 Conte clips, and there may be some others now. I just don't
08:49 8 know what the universe is.

08:49 9 THE COURT: Or something else you could do. I assume you
08:49 10 have physical copies of the depositions, right?

08:49 11 MR. CHU: Yes. But I do think we could play the clips.

08:49 12 THE COURT: Well, what I'm saying is you need to play
08:49 13 whatever clips you want to play. Unless Mr. Lee says, okay, I
08:49 14 got it. I'm going to call Mike Jones from Intel by deposition
08:49 15 anyway. And it would save the Court some time for that to
08:49 16 be -- I think Mr. Lee would agree if they're going to call that
08:49 17 person anyway.

08:49 18 But, Mr. Lee, if you would prefer me to require them to --
08:49 19 here's the catch for you, Mr. Lee. If I require Mr. Chu to
08:49 20 call one of those witness -- an Intel witness that you're going
08:49 21 to put on by deposition anyway, then you're going to need to
08:49 22 have your Intel stuff read in at the same time.

08:49 23 And so it makes sense to me, although I can't require you
08:50 24 to do it, that if you are going to call -- if you are going to
08:50 25 call a witness, and they have a designation --

08:50 1 counter-designation to it, that we do it in your case if you're
08:50 2 going to call them anyway.

08:50 3 MR. LEE: Your Honor, I think we're talking about
08:50 4 Mr. Borkowski, who we will call. And they know we're going to
08:50 5 call him.

08:50 6 Here's the issue on what they call the Conte designations.
08:50 7 We've told them that we have no objection to them playing the
08:50 8 clip that was on the screen.

08:50 9 THE COURT: Right.

08:50 10 MR. LEE: What they've done is they've designated a whole
08:50 11 bunch of other stuff that was never designated before another
08:50 12 pretrial order, never the three days' notice.

08:50 13 So what we've said is designate or play just what was on
08:50 14 the screen that Dr. Conte relied upon. This isn't a way to get
08:50 15 around the deposition designation process.

08:50 16 THE COURT: I got you.

08:50 17 MR. LEE: And after Dr. Conte finished and the cross
08:50 18 finished, we actually said to them, you know, you don't have to
08:51 19 play it if you don't want to. We're not going to insist on it.

08:51 20 MR. CHU: Your Honor, I have a proposed solution. First
08:51 21 of all, we're happy to do things any way Your Honor and Intel
08:51 22 wants so that we can efficiently use the jury's time.

08:51 23 I'm told that we think we can play all the designations
08:51 24 that we would like to play. I'm sure Mr. Lee will correct me
08:51 25 if I misheard that they are okay with our not playing the clips

08:51 1 that Professor Conte referred to.

08:51 2 THE COURT: That's what I heard.

08:51 3 MR. CHU: And if that's the case, we can have people
08:51 4 working on that, shortening it right now.

08:51 5 And then otherwise, I'm told, because we had already
08:51 6 determined all of our designations and shared it with the other
08:51 7 side, that we can play them now.

08:51 8 THE COURT: Okay. Mr. Lee, does that work for you?

08:52 9 MR. LEE: Yeah. If they could -- we don't have to do this
08:52 10 with Your Honor. If they could just tell us who they're going
08:52 11 to play, it would be helpful.

08:52 12 THE COURT: Okay.

08:52 13 MR. CHU: And just to be clear, at least what I was
08:52 14 advised, because we've known our designations that we shared
08:52 15 with them, we're playing just our designations. And then if
08:52 16 they have counters, they can play them later.

08:52 17 MR. LEE: No, no. Your Honor, the pretrial order says
08:52 18 that --

08:52 19 THE COURT: Hold on.

08:52 20 MR. LEE: Oh, sorry.

08:52 21 THE COURT: Mr. Lee, hold on.

08:52 22 Mr. Chu, you can finish and then...

08:52 23 MR. CHU: Here's a proposed solution. I'll speak to
08:52 24 Mr. Lee now, talk to my colleagues, get a good idea --

08:52 25 THE COURT: And, Mr. Lee, that's what I'm trying to get

08:52 1 across to you, is if you are willing to allow -- if you want to
08:52 2 have them read together, and I want that as well, if you'll
08:52 3 agree that they can be done -- as odd as this sounds, that
08:52 4 whatever you're going to put on that's the counter-designation
08:52 5 to what they want to play, that can be done in your case, then
08:53 6 can we do it that way?

08:53 7 I'm trying to figure out a way to keep the trial on track
08:53 8 and to give them an opportunity to play theirs and have you
08:53 9 play yours at the same time.

08:53 10 MR. LEE: Your Honor, and I don't mean to be difficult,
08:53 11 but the pretrial order is pretty clear, and we relied upon it,
08:53 12 that if you're going to play a deposition, there are notice
08:53 13 requirements. But in addition to that, they're supposed to be
08:53 14 played together and, particularly for some of the designations,
08:53 15 having them played together is important.

08:53 16 And to give Your Honor an example, we have two sets of
08:53 17 designations. Mr. Zhang, the inventor of one of the patents,
08:53 18 and Cindy Simpson, we delivered to your chambers the
08:53 19 transcripts with the objections I think three days ago as we're
08:53 20 supposed to so that Your Honor would have a chance to read them
08:53 21 before we put them on.

08:53 22 And when we play them, the designations that we're going
08:53 23 to play, Your Honor, has both theirs and ours and we'll play
08:54 24 them continuously.

08:54 25 That's what we're going to do in our case. We're going to

08:54 1 play their counter-designations.

08:54 2 THE COURT: So that -- it seems to me like we don't have a
08:54 3 problem.

08:54 4 MR. CHU: I'm sorry. I --

08:54 5 THE COURT: I think what I heard Mr. Lee say is they are
08:54 6 going to play theirs and your counter-designations during their
08:54 7 case.

08:54 8 MR. LEE: No. The ones we've designated, not the ones
08:54 9 he's talking about now. These are ones --

08:54 10 THE COURT: These are additional. These are additional
08:54 11 ones.

08:54 12 MR. LEE: Yeah. I apologize, Your Honor. I -- maybe it's
08:54 13 bending over.

08:54 14 The -- there are two sets. There are our designations,
08:54 15 what we have designated under the pretrial order, and we have
08:54 16 given to Your Honor the depositions highlighted with objections
08:54 17 for the two that we know will come up in the next couple of
08:54 18 days.

08:54 19 The only one that is different is Mr. Stolarski, which I
08:54 20 raised with Your Honor yesterday, and we're trying to deal with
08:55 21 today.

08:55 22 The separate issue is their designations, which we should
08:55 23 have gotten three days ago. Some we did. We
08:55 24 counter-designated to those, and they should, under the
08:55 25 pretrial order, play them together. It would be not only

08:55 1 inconsistent with the pretrial order, but it would be unfair,
08:55 2 given what -- some of what they designated, to play theirs and
08:55 3 then wait for us to play ours in our case.

08:55 4 THE COURT: I agree.

08:55 5 MR. CHU: And I'm absolutely fine with that, Your Honor.
08:55 6 It's just that --

08:55 7 THE COURT: So you can do that this morning?

08:55 8 MR. CHU: Let me check, but there was another issue that
08:55 9 might shorten the play.

08:55 10 THE COURT: Okay.

08:55 11 MR. CHU: I said it maybe five minutes ago. I thought I
08:55 12 heard Mr. Lee say that we did not need to play the depositions
08:55 13 that were relied upon by Professor Conte. And if that's the
08:55 14 case, then we can just shorten those -- we can cut out those
08:56 15 designations and counter-designations. And they were all
08:56 16 provided in a timely fashion. They were provided on Monday.

08:56 17 THE COURT: I know you both think I'm following you, and
08:56 18 I'm doing my best.

08:56 19 MR. LEE: I think this one I can help with, Your Honor.

08:56 20 THE COURT: Okay.

08:56 21 MR. LEE: On this one Mr. Chu and I agree. For the
08:56 22 excerpts that Dr. Conte put on his slides, which we had asked
08:56 23 Your Honor to require go into evidence in some form, given what
08:56 24 he said, given the fact he's talked about them, we don't see
08:56 25 any need to insist that the depositions be played to see the

08:56 1 words again. So I think for those witnesses, designations --

08:56 2 THE COURT: We have --

08:56 3 MR. LEE: We don't need them. We can save some time.

08:56 4 MR. CHU: Otherwise, I'm told we can go forward this
08:56 5 morning, and I'm sure one or two of my colleagues will work
08:56 6 with our technical people --

08:56 7 THE COURT: And you can play both yours and Intel's
08:57 8 cross-designations?

08:57 9 MR. CHU: That's my belief. And we have just saved a lot
08:57 10 of time by not playing counter -- originals or counters relied
08:57 11 upon by Professor Conte. And so --

08:57 12 THE COURT: Very good.

08:57 13 MR. CHU: -- we'll do that editing on the fly.

08:57 14 MR. LEE: And, Your Honor, the only thing I would ask for
08:57 15 is, as they edit on the fly, if they would just give us what
08:57 16 they think are the designations and counter-designations so we
08:57 17 can double-check before the jury. We don't want to do it in
08:57 18 front of the jury.

08:57 19 THE COURT: Understood.

08:57 20 Mr. Chu, do you have -- hopefully you came in here with at
08:57 21 least 30 minutes of deposition testimony ready to go; is that
08:57 22 right?

08:57 23 MR. CHU: May I?

08:57 24 THE COURT: Uh-huh.

08:57 25 (Conference between counsel.)

08:58 1 MR. CHU: Assuming we edited out what we just discussed,
08:58 2 we think it'll be 30 minutes or less.

08:58 3 THE COURT: Okay. Why don't we do this. I'm going to go
08:58 4 in the back, fix myself some tea or do something soothing.

08:58 5 When, Mr. Chu, you and your team and Mr. Lee and his team
08:58 6 tell me that the deposition transcript is going to be played,
08:58 7 is okay in terms of what was designated with both of you, I'll
08:58 8 come back out and we'll bring the jury in.

08:58 9 MR. CHU: Just one other issue that I raised earlier.

08:59 10 THE COURT: I almost got out, Mr. Hattenbach. I never
08:59 11 want to not take the chance to hear from him, if I have it. So
08:59 12 if there's an issue he wants to take up, I'm happy to hear from
08:59 13 him.

08:59 14 MR. CHU: I raised it at the beginning of this morning's
08:59 15 session, that is their witness, Jonathan Douglas, and that's
08:59 16 going to come up and --

08:59 17 THE COURT: Tell me what --

08:59 18 MR. CHU: -- with Your Honor's --

08:59 19 THE COURT: What is the issue?

08:59 20 MR. CHU: Okay. My colleague, Mr. Hattenbach, will do
08:59 21 that, and I'm also asking my colleagues to communicate with
08:59 22 Intel's counsel on the deposition, so we're going to multitask.

08:59 23 THE COURT: Very good. Yes, sir.

08:59 24 MR. HATTENBACH: Good morning, Your Honor.

08:59 25 So the issue with Mr. Douglas is that he is not an expert,

08:59 1 was never disclosed as an expert, no expert report, no expert
08:59 2 deposition. And we get his demonstratives the other day and
08:59 3 they looked very "expert-y" to me, if that's a word. And when
08:59 4 we asked them what they were planning on doing with this
08:59 5 demonstratives, they essentially wouldn't tell us. They said,
08:59 6 well, he's going to, you know, talk about them and perhaps
09:00 7 other things.

09:00 8 THE COURT: Tell me this: Is he an engineer?

09:00 9 MR. HATTENBACH: He is.

09:00 10 THE COURT: And he's going to get out -- he's going to
09:00 11 come on here and tell me -- tell the jury how the products,
09:00 12 their accused function?

09:00 13 MR. HATTENBACH: I assume that's going to be part of it,
09:00 14 but I'm concerned that it'll go beyond that and --

09:00 15 THE COURT: Well, I'm concerned too. But I will tell you
09:00 16 that the very hardest thing I have to do during these patent
09:00 17 trials is to figure out with a person who is skilled in the art
09:00 18 and this is what he does for a living, you know, if a person
09:00 19 makes guitars for a living and you're suing him for a guitar
09:00 20 patent and he comes in and says, here's how I make my guitars.

09:00 21 Here's what we're going to do. I understand this. I
09:00 22 literally have to listen question by question on direct to try
09:00 23 and figure out whether or not I think what that person is
09:00 24 saying should -- is just something he knows or has wavered
09:01 25 into.

09:01 1 I rely a great deal on, in this case, you to -- if you
09:01 2 think something is an opinion rather than something that a
09:01 3 skilled -- he's not -- that an engineer would say because he
09:01 4 knows it. I'll rely on your objections. I know what you're
09:01 5 taking up.

09:01 6 I would just suggest with regard to the slides that they
09:01 7 not be shown to the jury, but if you would get me a set of
09:01 8 them, I'll have them and I'll be going along. And if you have
09:01 9 an objection to a slide, you can just stand up and say, Your
09:01 10 Honor, we object. I'll be able to figure out whether or not I
09:01 11 think it's admissible.

09:01 12 MR. HATTENBACH: Yeah. Appreciate it, Your Honor. I did
09:01 13 some reading on this last night, and it seems like everyone
09:01 14 feels it's a difficult issue and --

09:01 15 THE COURT: It is.

09:01 16 MR. HATTENBACH: -- the best I saw on it was someone's --
09:01 17 there's an article that concluded that if you're relying on
09:01 18 things that you don't rely on in your normal work or if you've,
09:02 19 you know, created them specially for litigation, then that's
09:02 20 crossing the line. And so we definitely think some of their
09:02 21 slides meet that description.

09:02 22 And, in fact, some of their slides are extremely similar
09:02 23 to the ones that we got last night from their expert. And so
09:02 24 that raised our concerns, but I will follow the approach Your
09:02 25 Honor outlined. Thank you for your time.

09:02 1 THE COURT: I will tell you, and I haven't done this all
09:02 2 that long, it's just been two and a half years, but -- and I
09:02 3 understand after doing what y'all are doing for 20, the impact
09:02 4 you think that these slides have on jurors or me, and I can
09:02 5 tell you, I think you give them more weight than I think
09:02 6 probably -- they're helpful, but I don't know that, you know,
09:02 7 jurors pay that much attention. But I understand.

09:02 8 Do you have a list of the exact slides you are unhappy
09:02 9 about?

09:02 10 MR. HATTENBACH: I can give that to you. So the two --

09:02 11 THE COURT: And if you'll hand me a copy of it.

09:03 12 MR. MUELLER: Your Honor, if I might, I could actually
09:03 13 show you what I think is the center of the dispute. It's
09:03 14 actually a little bit -- might I, Your Honor?

09:03 15 THE COURT: Absolutely.

09:03 16 MR. MUELLER: So, Your Honor, this is -- and we disclosed
09:03 17 this. This is a board.

09:03 18 Your Honor, this is a board. It should come up in a
09:03 19 second here. And let me just set the stage. So I'll zoom out
09:03 20 here so you can see it, Your Honor.

09:03 21 The witness, Mr. Douglas, is a lead chip designer at
09:03 22 Intel. This is -- these are components in the accused chips.
09:03 23 All he's going to do is explain how they work from a factual
09:03 24 perspective. It's not expert testimony.

09:03 25 And the reason why I wanted to show you this particular

09:03 1 board, Your Honor, is we don't think this needs to be sealed
09:03 2 from the public. We're comfortable sharing it on the public
09:04 3 feed. And so we wouldn't need to seal the courtroom or even
09:04 4 turn off the monitors for this.

09:04 5 It's a sufficiently high level of generality, that we're
09:04 6 not getting into details that would be too sensitive to share
09:04 7 with the public. And so it's just the components in the chip,
09:04 8 and he'll explain what does what. That's really it.

09:04 9 THE COURT: But I will tell you, Mr. Hattenbach [sic], I'm
09:04 10 very reluctant to allow an engineer to get on and do that kind
09:04 11 of teaching to the jury.

09:04 12 If there is something specifically about the accused Intel
09:04 13 chips that he wants to talk about and explain, you have that
09:04 14 right. I mean, they're your chips and you're -- they're being
09:04 15 accused, and to the extent he has to do a little song and dance
09:04 16 to get them into, you know, to do that.

09:04 17 But I am -- I am not going to give you all that much rope
09:04 18 with an Intel witness to act as -- if I feel like he's being
09:05 19 kind of a professor or an expert, I'm going to be reluctant to
09:05 20 allow that.

09:05 21 MR. MUELLER: Understood, Your Honor. And I think we can
09:05 22 lay a foundation for everything that we're going to do and tie
09:05 23 it specifically to chip architecture in the accused chips that
09:05 24 he has personal knowledge of.

09:05 25 THE COURT: That's going to be okay with me.

09:05 1 MR. MUELLER: Thank you, Your Honor.

09:05 2 THE COURT: Mr. Hattenbach -- and I will tell you, Mr.
09:05 3 Hattenbach, that's a pretty generic exhibit.

09:05 4 MR. HATTENBACH: Yeah, our -- this probably looks a bit
09:05 5 like what you just saw.

09:05 6 THE COURT: Why don't you tell -- just for your record,
09:05 7 why don't you make sure.

09:05 8 MR. HATTENBACH: Sure. So let's start. This is the
09:05 9 exhibit that we were given, and it's DDX-5.5 and that is the
09:05 10 Jonathan Douglas presentation. This is the engineer, not the
09:05 11 expert.

09:05 12 THE COURT: Oh, I understand.

09:05 13 MR. HATTENBACH: Here's the presentation we got last night
09:05 14 from their expert, Dr. Sylvester, and it's that same diagram.
09:05 15 And so the point is at Intel they don't go around working with
09:06 16 boards like this where they can move little cartoons around.
09:06 17 They work with schematics that they gave us during litigation.
09:06 18 We think that --

09:06 19 THE COURT: Well, I understand, but this is a
09:06 20 demonstrative. It's not going to go back to the jury, and I
09:06 21 think it would help the jury understand what this gentleman is
09:06 22 going to be explaining with regard to the Intel -- specific
09:06 23 Intel circuitry, and that's what I'm going to limit him to.

09:06 24 MR. HATTENBACH: Thank you. We understand, Your Honor.

09:06 25 MR. MUELLER: Thank you, Your Honor.

09:06 1 THE COURT: Now, I'm not going to be interfering with what
09:06 2 this gentleman says. That's up -- if you -- I assume, Mr.
09:06 3 Hattenbach, that it's going to be your witness?

09:06 4 MR. HATTENBACH: That's correct.

09:06 5 THE COURT: But, I mean, if you want to object, if you
09:06 6 think he's gone beyond what a percipient or fact witness should
09:06 7 be able to testify about, you'll need to stand up and object.
09:06 8 I'm not going to be doing the policing. But I am going to keep
09:07 9 him on a short leash of what he's allowed to say that -- and he
09:07 10 will not be able to give what I think are opinions.

09:07 11 MR. HATTENBACH: Right. And if it gets too professorial
09:07 12 or expert-y, I may stand up and raise an objection.

09:07 13 THE COURT: Throughout this entire trial, either of you or
09:07 14 any of you can stand up whenever you think it's appropriate to
09:07 15 make an objection, and I'll rule on it.

09:07 16 MR. HATTENBACH: Thanks very much.

09:07 17 THE COURT: But I'll tell you, I get why this is so hard.
09:07 18 This is the hardest thing for me to police as well. And I'm
09:07 19 not going to proactively police it. But I'm very aware of --
09:07 20 and I want to be absolutely fair. I want to be fair to Intel.
09:07 21 This is an Intel engineer.

09:07 22 He ought to get -- you're accusing him, Intel, of their
09:07 23 chip infringing because of the way it operates, he ought to
09:07 24 have some freedom to be able to explain that. But we don't
09:07 25 allow opinions to come from people who are not designated, and

09:07 1 there's a reason we have reports.

09:08 2 So I'll do my best to try and be fair and keep -- allow
09:08 3 him to say everything he should be able to and not allow him to
09:08 4 say things that I think go beyond that.

09:08 5 MR. HATTENBACH: Thanks very much, Your Honor.

09:08 6 MR. MUELLER: Thank you, Your Honor.

09:08 7 THE COURT: Anything else we need to take up? Mr. Chu?

09:08 8 MR. CHU: Good news. We're ready to go, to play counters
09:08 9 and the original designations by us and it'll be short.

09:08 10 THE COURT: Very good.

09:08 11 MR. LEE: Could we just know what's going to be played
09:08 12 both ways?

09:08 13 THE COURT: I think Mr. Chu is telling me that --

09:08 14 MR. CHU: There's nothing new. I think they've been fully
09:08 15 exchanged, and as far as I know, there are no objections.

09:08 16 MR. LEE: Your Honor, we'd just like a clip report or
09:08 17 something. There's been a lot of back and forth, and I just
09:08 18 want to know what's going to be played.

09:08 19 THE COURT: Sure. I'll tell you what. As much as I've
09:08 20 enjoyed this discussion, I'm going to let you all work this
09:08 21 part out. When you're ready to go, just let me know.

09:09 22 MR. CHU: Thank you, Your Honor.

09:09 23 THE BAILIFF: All rise.

09:09 24 (Recess taken from 9:09 to 9:32.)

09:32 25 THE BAILIFF: All rise.

09:32 1 THE COURT: You may be seated.

09:32 2 I'm told there are issues?

09:32 3 MR. CHU: We just wanted to inform the Court about a
09:32 4 couple of things and then also there is an issue.

09:32 5 First, we have a list of exhibits to read in. We could do
09:32 6 that later.

09:32 7 THE COURT: We'll do that later.

09:32 8 MR. CHU: Second, I spoke with Mr. Lee about this. We're
09:32 9 in agreement that all of the material on Professor Conte's
09:32 10 slides that relate to the witnesses, all that's in evidence and
09:33 11 can be used as such.

09:33 12 Then the third thing is I am informed we have everything
09:33 13 cut down to about ten minutes. That includes the counters, and
09:33 14 it involves willfulness related issues.

09:33 15 There is an objection to our using some depositions of
09:33 16 Intel witnesses from the Delaware case. The transcripts from
09:33 17 the Delaware case have been exchanged. I'm also informed that
09:33 18 Intel has designated materials from Delaware transcripts and
09:33 19 the essence of the testimony is an engineer saying: My
09:33 20 understanding, that the Intel policy, practice or custom is the
09:33 21 engineer should not read patents, and that supports our willful
09:33 22 blindness case.

09:33 23 THE COURT: Mr. Lee?

09:33 24 MR. LEE: Your Honor, two things.

09:33 25 As to Dr. Conte slides, that is the agreement for the

09:33 1 slides that were shown in court. He had another bunch of
09:34 2 slides that he didn't use that had deposition testimony. I
09:34 3 think we're only talking about the former, not the latter.

09:34 4 In the designations they've now given us, there were
09:34 5 depositions that were cross-designated and there were some that
09:34 6 weren't.

09:34 7 There are two engineers -- three who are designated from
09:34 8 Delaware. Two of them have nothing to do with this case at
09:34 9 all. They are engineers who worked on different products that
09:34 10 are at issue in the Delaware case.

09:34 11 THE COURT: Those are not going to come in, unless they
09:34 12 were not 30(b)(6)s, right?

09:34 13 MR. LEE: No. They were not 30(b)(6). They were fact
09:34 14 witnesses in the Delaware case.

09:34 15 THE COURT: Then those will not come in.

09:34 16 MR. CHU: May I, Your Honor?

09:34 17 (Conference between counsel.)

09:34 18 MR. CHU: My understanding, Your Honor, is that they were
09:35 19 talking about under oath a companywide policy.

09:35 20 THE COURT: I understand, but if they were not taken in
09:35 21 this case, I'm not going to allow them in in this case. If
09:35 22 they were just individual -- if they were individual engineers
09:35 23 not speaking on behalf -- if this were a 30(b)(6), even in
09:35 24 Delaware, I would consider allowing it in.

09:35 25 MR. CHU: Understood, Your Honor, and I think it'll be

09:35 1 efficient for us just to file an offer of proof with those
09:35 2 portions of the transcript.

09:35 3 THE COURT: Okay.

09:35 4 MR. CHU: And I'm going to ask Mr. Simmons, can you take
09:35 5 out -- Mr. Washburn, can you work with Mr. Simmons now to edit
09:35 6 things and...

09:35 7 (Conference between counsel.)

09:35 8 MR. LEE: Your Honor, while they're doing this, I told
09:35 9 Mr. Chu because post-suit willfulness is in the case, as our
09:36 10 engineers begin to testify, we would in the normal course offer
09:36 11 their views on the patents and what we're doing.

09:36 12 We understand that Your Honor has precluded that under the
09:36 13 MILs, and so we won't be going into it. We'll make an offer of
09:36 14 proof, but I didn't want to say nothing and just have it appear
09:36 15 that we're waiving.

09:36 16 THE COURT: Understood.

09:36 17 MR. LEE: Okay.

09:36 18 THE COURT: Can that be done quickly enough that I can
09:36 19 bring the jury in?

09:36 20 MR. CHU: Actually, Your Honor, if you bring the jury in
09:36 21 right now, we will just rest our case.

09:36 22 THE COURT: Okay. That's what we shall do.

09:36 23 Now, that being said, Mr. Lee, since my guess is you
09:36 24 heard -- learned of that when I did which is just now, do you
09:36 25 need a minute or two to get your stuff set up so that we can --

09:36 1 MR. LEE: We're ready to go.

09:36 2 THE COURT: There we go. We're bringing the jury in.

09:36 3 THE BAILIFF: All rise.

09:39 4 (Recess taken from 9:36 to 9:39.)

09:39 5 THE BAILIFF: All rise.

09:39 6 THE COURT: Please remain standing for the jury.

09:39 7 (The jury entered the courtroom at 9:39.)

09:40 8 THE COURT: I'm sorry. Be seated.

09:40 9 You may call your next witness, Mr. Chu.

09:40 10 MR. CHU: Ladies and gentlemen of the jury, the plaintiff,

09:40 11 VLSI, rests its case-in-chief. Good morning.

09:40 12 THE COURT: Thank you.

09:40 13 Mr. Lee, could I have you -- counsel up here for just a

09:40 14 second?

09:40 15 MR. LEE: Sure.

09:40 16 (Bench conference.)

09:40 17 THE COURT: My preference would be to not have them leave

09:40 18 and have you make your motion.

09:40 19 MR. LEE: Yeah. What I was going to stand up and say is

09:40 20 we have motions to make. We'll make them at the break and save

09:40 21 the jurors' time and then I'll call our first witness.

09:40 22 MR. CHU: Your Honor, I would agree that they have made

09:40 23 the motion and it can be dated to this time after we rested,

09:41 24 but --

09:41 25 MR. LEE: Whatever, Your Honor.

09:41 1 MR. CHU: -- whatever your preference is.

09:41 2 THE COURT: What we'll do is I'll enter on the record we
09:41 3 have an agreement that we'll go through the morning as though
09:41 4 whatever motion is made in a little while had been made.

09:41 5 Whenever we take a break, Mr. Lee, you can make whatever
09:41 6 motions you want. I'm going to respectfully deny them, and
09:41 7 then I want the record to show that we -- that you're
09:41 8 accommodating the Court by not making me have the jury leave
09:41 9 and go back.

09:41 10 MR. LEE: Okay. Thank you.

09:41 11 THE COURT: Mr. Chu, I appreciate it from you as well.

09:41 12 MR. LEE: Thank you, Your Honor.

09:41 13 MR. CHU: Thank you.

09:41 14 (Bench conference concludes.)

09:41 15 THE COURT: Mr. Lee?

09:41 16 MR. LEE: Thank you, Your Honor.

09:41 17 Ladies and gentlemen of the jury, I will begin Intel's
09:41 18 direct case now, and Mr. Wren will present our first witness,
09:41 19 Adam King, who I introduced during the opening.

09:41 20 And we're ready to proceed, Your Honor.

09:41 21 THE COURT: Thank you, sir.

09:41 22 (The witness was sworn.)

09:41 23 DIRECT EXAMINATION

09:41 24 BY MR. WREN:

09:42 25 Q. All right. Good morning, Mr. King.

09:42 1 A. Good morning.

09:42 2 Q. Would you start off by simply giving the jury your
09:42 3 name and who you work for?

09:42 4 A. Sure. My name is Adam King. I work for Intel
09:42 5 Corporation. I've been working for Intel for almost 28 years.

09:43 6 Q. And just to give the jury a little bit of background,
09:43 7 can we just start with your family? Are you married? Do you
09:43 8 have kids?

09:43 9 A. Yes. I've been married for almost 26 years. My wife
09:43 10 grew up in New Mexico, went to school at Texas A&M. We have
09:43 11 three children. Our oldest is a college student in St. Louis,
09:43 12 and the other two are teenagers that are still at home.

09:43 13 Q. All right. What is your position at Intel?

09:43 14 A. I'm the vice president and general manager of
09:43 15 strategic planning for the client computing group.

09:43 16 Q. In that position, what are your responsibilities?

09:43 17 A. My responsibilities include leading our strategic
09:43 18 planning process, building our product road maps, and planning
09:43 19 the actual products.

09:43 20 Q. How long have you been in this current position, this
09:43 21 current job?

09:43 22 A. I've been in this role for about five years now.

09:43 23 Q. Let's back up, for starters, and ask about your
09:44 24 education before Intel. What was your education?

09:44 25 A. I have a bachelor of science in engineering and

09:44 1 applied science from the California Institute of Technology, a
09:44 2 master's degree in industrial engineering from the University
09:44 3 of California and a master of management from MIT.

09:44 4 Q. Okay. And that last one was while you were with
09:44 5 Intel, correct?

09:44 6 A. That's correct. They sent me to school there.

09:44 7 Q. Okay. So when did you start with Intel?

09:44 8 A. I started in 1993.

09:44 9 Q. And you've been there ever since, including that time
09:44 10 period of getting that additional degree?

09:44 11 A. That's right.

09:44 12 Q. Let's back up to the positions you've held at Intel.
09:44 13 What prior positions have you held at Intel?

09:44 14 A. Well, I started off in our manufacturing engineering
09:44 15 group working on -- or developing equipment for our
09:44 16 manufacturing facilities. And I did that for a number of
09:44 17 years.

09:44 18 I went to business school, came back into our supply
09:45 19 demand operations group that does demand forecasting and
09:45 20 factory production plans and supply allocation to our
09:45 21 customers.

09:45 22 I then went to Asia for a few years to run sales
09:45 23 operations for all of our products and customers in the Asia
09:45 24 Pacific region.

09:45 25 I came about ten years ago into the client commuting group

09:45 1 where I did product marketing for laptops for a few years.

09:45 2 Then I assumed my current position.

09:45 3 Q. Okay. You mentioned the document client computing
09:45 4 group. What is the client computing group?

09:45 5 A. The client computing group is the group that designs
09:45 6 and builds and sells microprocessors for PCs, for laptops and
09:45 7 desktops and other devices as well.

09:45 8 Q. Okay. I think the jury has heard a little bit about
09:45 9 client products and server products. What is the difference
09:45 10 between those two segments?

09:45 11 A. Sure. By client, all we mean is a computer that a
09:46 12 person uses, like a PC. A server is a computer that doesn't
09:46 13 have a screen, that sits in a data center run by a company like
09:46 14 Google or Amazon or Microsoft.

09:46 15 Q. Okay. And then in your current position you've
09:46 16 mentioned product planning. What is product planning?

09:46 17 A. Product planning is all about trying to understand
09:46 18 what the market needs, what customers want, what kind of
09:46 19 improvements and features they're looking for and then planning
09:46 20 a product that meets those needs.

09:46 21 Q. Okay. Let's talk about why you're here today. Have
09:46 22 you ever testified before?

09:46 23 A. No. This is my first time.

09:46 24 Q. Have you been in a trial before, a court proceeding
09:46 25 before?

09:46 1 A. No, I have not.

09:46 2 Q. So do you attend trials as part of your normal job
09:46 3 responsibility?

09:46 4 A. No, I do not.

09:46 5 Q. Why is it then that you are here today?

09:46 6 A. Well, I'm here because in my career at Intel, and
09:47 7 especially in my role in the last few years, I spend a lot of
09:47 8 time with our engineers. And I'm always impressed by and
09:47 9 grateful for their ability to solve problems and come up with
09:47 10 new ideas and make great products. And essentially their work
09:47 11 is under attack here, and I'm here to help defend them.

09:47 12 Q. So you are the corporate representative for Intel
09:47 13 here in this trial?

09:47 14 A. Yes, I am.

09:47 15 Q. As the corporate representative, do you intend to see
09:47 16 this trial through all the way, to be here every day?

09:47 17 A. Yes. I've been here from the start, and I'll be here
09:47 18 till the end.

09:47 19 Q. Okay. You are aware that VLSI is accusing the '373
09:47 20 patent and the -- or excuse me -- accusing Intel products based
09:47 21 on the '373 patent and the '759 patent?

09:47 22 A. Yes, I'm aware.

09:47 23 Q. Are you here to discuss the technical details of
09:48 24 these patents?

09:48 25 A. No, I'm not. We have a few of our top engineers here

09:48 1 to go into the technical details.

09:48 2 Q. Okay. So what kind of information will you be
09:48 3 providing to the jury?

09:48 4 A. I'm really here to introduce Intel Corporation to the
09:48 5 ladies and gentlemen of the jury, to give you a little bit of
09:48 6 Intel's history and background and in our business and what
09:48 7 we're all about.

09:48 8 Q. All right. Let's turn to, briefly, the history of
09:48 9 Intel. When was Intel founded?

09:48 10 A. It was founded in 1968.

09:48 11 Q. And who founded Intel?

09:48 12 A. It was founded by two very bright engineers named
09:48 13 Robert Noyce and Gordon Moore.

09:48 14 Q. Okay. So going back to 1968, the founding, what was
09:48 15 the state of computers at that point in time?

09:48 16 A. Computers were -- took up an entire room. They
09:49 17 filled a large room full of racks of, you know, equipment and
09:49 18 tape rails. They were giant.

09:49 19 Q. Okay.

09:49 20 MR. WREN: Let's pull up DDX-4.2. And I think this is a
09:49 21 pair of pictures that the jury saw during opening statement.

09:49 22 BY MR. WREN:

09:49 23 Q. Could you explain what we're looking at on this
09:49 24 slide?

09:49 25 A. Sure. So each of these two pictures shows one

09:49 1 computer. It was called a mainframe computer, but that's just
09:49 2 one computer in each of those pictures.

09:49 3 Q. One computer in the entire room?

09:49 4 A. That's right.

09:49 5 Q. So what was the goal or the idea of the Intel
09:49 6 founders?

09:49 7 A. Their idea was to miniaturize computers, to be able
09:49 8 to shrink them from that giant room to something you could put
09:49 9 on your desktop and make them smaller, faster, less expensive
09:49 10 and lower-power in process.

09:49 11 Q. And what was their plan for doing that, for bringing
09:50 12 about the shrinkage?

09:50 13 A. Well, they'd come up with an innovation. Robert
09:50 14 Noyce was a co-inventor of the integrated circuit, which was
09:50 15 taking all these big components that are in that mainframe and
09:50 16 shrinking them onto a piece of silicon.

09:50 17 Q. Now, some 50 odd years later, what is Intel's
09:50 18 business today?

09:50 19 A. We are still primarily selling microprocessors.

09:50 20 Q. And I know the jury has heard this, but just to
09:50 21 remind us, what is a microprocessor?

09:50 22 A. It's the brains of the computer. It's the thing that
09:50 23 processes all of the instructions that the software programs
09:50 24 are throwing at it.

09:50 25 Q. Okay. Let's pull up DDX-4.3, this next slide.

09:50 1 What are we looking at here?

09:50 2 A. We're looking at an exploded view of a
09:50 3 microprocessor. So the heart of it is really that pink-purple
09:50 4 square in the middle. That's the piece of silicon that has all
09:51 5 of the transistors and the wires that connect them. It's
09:51 6 labeled "die."

09:51 7 And then that's put into that bigger green package. That
09:51 8 package has a bunch of pins on it that allow you to attach it
09:51 9 to a bigger circuit board. And then that metal cap on top that
09:51 10 says "Intel" is just a protective shield.

09:51 11 Q. Okay. Let's go to the next slide.

09:51 12 And tell us what we're looking at here in this slide.

09:51 13 A. All right. You're looking at a fourth-generation
09:51 14 core Haswell microprocessor next to a quarter so you can see
09:51 15 the relative size.

09:51 16 Q. All right. We'll be coming back to these, but let me
09:51 17 turn to this. Does Intel make computers to sell to its
09:51 18 customers?

09:51 19 A. No, we don't. We sell them the microprocessor and
09:51 20 other components as well, and they make the full computer.

09:51 21 Q. So how does -- how do these computer manufacturing
09:52 22 customers utilize Intel microprocessors?

09:52 23 A. They design them into their computers.

09:52 24 So our direct customers are customers like Dell and
09:52 25 Hewlett-Packard and Microsoft. And so they'll design the

09:52 1 overall laptop with the screen and keyboard and ports and other
09:52 2 things, and then inside there is a circuit board that has our
09:52 3 microprocessor and other components on it too, like memory and
09:52 4 storage and, you know, WiFi chips and others.

09:52 5 Q. Can you provide the jury some examples of various
09:52 6 types of end products that utilize Intel microprocessors?

09:52 7 A. Sure. Well, first of all, within the PC market, the
09:52 8 PC market has a lot of different types of PCs, everything from
09:52 9 big, high-end work stations that are used for computer modeling
09:52 10 or scientific modeling, down to inexpensive Chromebooks that
09:52 11 are used for education.

09:52 12 But beyond PCs our microprocessors can be found in a huge
09:53 13 range of devices, everything from factory computers to medical
09:53 14 equipment, like x-ray machines and MRI machines, to military
09:53 15 equipment, like ruggedized laptops for the Army or servers for
09:53 16 weapons systems or supercomputers for the Defense Department.

09:53 17 Q. I want to -- well, let me ask you first: Were you
09:53 18 here when Dr. Conte was testifying?

09:53 19 A. Yes, I was.

09:53 20 Q. And I want to ask you about a statement he made.

09:53 21 MR. WREN: If we can bring up transcript onscreen from
09:53 22 Page 569, Lines 10 through 19.

09:53 23 BY MR. WREN:

09:53 24 Q. And do you recall the question regarding whether
09:53 25 there was any reason why NXP may not have decided -- or excuse

09:54 1 me -- yeah. May not have decided to use the '373 patent. Did
09:54 2 you hear that question being asked?

09:54 3 A. Yes, I did.

09:54 4 Q. And did you hear Dr. Conte say NXP produces chips
09:54 5 that go into planes and cars, and in situations like that,
09:54 6 mission-critical situations, doing things like putting cores to
09:54 7 sleep might risk someone's life, so you don't do that. It's
09:54 8 okay to spend a little more power for safety. Did you hear
09:54 9 that?

09:54 10 A. I did.

09:54 11 Q. And then when he was asked, is that different -- he
09:54 12 was asked by VLSI's attorney -- is that different from Intel's
09:54 13 business model, and he said yes.

09:54 14 A. I remember that.

09:54 15 Q. So I want to ask you about Dr. Conte's suggestion
09:54 16 that NXP has not used these patents because it wouldn't want to
09:54 17 put lives at risk. Does Intel put microprocessors into
09:54 18 mission-critical situations?

09:55 19 A. Absolutely.

09:55 20 Q. Does Intel want to put lives at risk?

09:55 21 A. Of course not.

09:55 22 Q. Okay. You said that Intel started with just the two
09:55 23 engineers in 1968. How many employees does Intel have today?

09:55 24 A. We have about 110,000 employees today.

09:55 25 Q. How many of those employees are working right here in

09:55 1 the United States?

09:55 2 A. Approximately half of those are in the United States.

09:55 3 Q. And where in the United States does Intel have these
09:55 4 employees?

09:55 5 A. Well, we're all over, but our biggest locations are
09:55 6 in Oregon, California, Arizona, New Mexico, Massachusetts and
09:55 7 Austin, Texas.

09:55 8 Q. And in what other countries does Intel also have
09:55 9 major manufacturing operations?

09:55 10 A. We have factories in Israel and Ireland as well.

09:55 11 Q. So if we might pull up the next slide, demonstrative
09:56 12 DDX-4.5. What do we see here?

09:56 13 A. We're looking inside an Intel factory. We call
09:56 14 them -- call them "fabs," short for "wafer fabrication." And
09:56 15 so this is a very clean room filled with the equipment that
09:56 16 manufactures all those transistors onto pieces of silicon.

09:56 17 Q. And this is, as you say, a type of factory?

09:56 18 A. Yes, it is.

09:56 19 Q. Can you tell us about Intel's presence here in Texas?

09:56 20 A. Sure. We've been in Austin, Texas for over 20 years
09:56 21 now. We have 1,700 employees. Most of them are engineers
09:56 22 working on product design.

09:56 23 We hire lots of engineering students from the University
09:56 24 of Texas and Texas A&M. And, you know, we have a long
09:56 25 relationship with Texas.

09:57 1 Q. Let's turn to our next slide. What is it that we see
09:57 2 here on the screen?

09:57 3 A. This is the world's first microprocessor. This is
09:57 4 the Intel 4004 that we introduced in 1971.

09:57 5 Q. So how large was the 4004?

09:57 6 A. It was pretty small. It was about the size of a
09:57 7 coin.

09:57 8 Q. How many transistors did this first version have?

09:57 9 A. This had 2,300 transistors.

09:57 10 Q. And we'll be comparing that to what is there now, but
09:57 11 how many calculations could it perform?

09:57 12 A. It could do 90,000 operations per second.

09:57 13 Q. So how did this 4004 microprocessor compare to the
09:57 14 pictures that we were looking at from 1968?

09:57 15 A. They're very similar. So this processor could do
09:58 16 about the same number of operations as one of those mainframe
09:58 17 computers from just a few years before.

09:58 18 Q. So how is it that such a small chip can do the same
09:58 19 work as a room-sized computer?

09:58 20 A. This comes back to the magic of the silicon
09:58 21 integrated circuit, where the transistors instead of, you know,
09:58 22 being big, discrete components, are actually printed
09:58 23 microscopically into wafers of silicon.

09:58 24 Q. Does the number of transistors have any relationship
09:58 25 to performance?

09:58 1 A. Sure, yeah. In general, the more -- with more
09:58 2 transistors, you can deliver more performance and other
09:58 3 features as well.

09:58 4 Q. Okay. After the release of the 4004, what did Intel
09:58 5 work on next?

09:58 6 A. Well, we worked on a few more products. Probably the
09:58 7 most significant next one was the 8086 that we introduced a few
09:58 8 years later.

09:59 9 Q. And what was the 8086?

09:59 10 A. This was a microprocessor that was -- had much more
09:59 11 performance than that 4004 that we just looked at. But it was
09:59 12 also notable because that's where we introduced what we call
09:59 13 the x86 instruction set architecture.

09:59 14 Q. Okay. And we'll be coming back to that. But moving
09:59 15 forward in time, what was -- what marked the 1990s?

09:59 16 A. Well, we kept developing, you know, improvements to
09:59 17 processors every year, but I would say in the '90s is when we
09:59 18 came out with the product that made us a household name. That
09:59 19 was the Pentium microprocessor. That was very popular in
09:59 20 desktop computers.

09:59 21 Q. And the Pentium microprocessor, was this part of a
09:59 22 continuation of this x86 line?

09:59 23 A. Yeah. So it built on the x86 instruction set
09:59 24 architecture, which is basically, you know, like a language
09:59 25 used for the microprocessor. But it had, you know, lots of

10:00 1 enhancements and improvements, so it had a lot more performance
10:00 2 and a lot more features.

10:00 3 Q. Are the microprocessors that VLSI is accusing of
10:00 4 infringing its patents part of this x86 architecture?

10:00 5 A. Yes. They are.

10:00 6 Q. How does the performance of Intel's more recent
10:00 7 microprocessors compare to the performance of Intel's early
10:00 8 microprocessors?

10:00 9 A. They have literally thousands and thousands of times
10:00 10 more performance. They can do hundreds of billions of
10:00 11 operations per second versus that, you know, original 90,000.

10:00 12 Q. Are you familiar with the term "Moore's Law"?

10:00 13 A. Yes. I am.

10:00 14 Q. What is Moore's Law?

10:00 15 A. Moore's Law was an observation made by Gordon Moore,
10:00 16 one of our founders, that the industry was on a pace to double
10:01 17 the number of transistors in a given area of silicon every
10:01 18 18 months or so.

10:01 19 Q. Okay. Let's take a look at a timeline on the next
10:01 20 slide, DDX-4.7. What does this timeline, this slide show?

10:01 21 A. So this shows what we were just talking about. This
10:01 22 shows our products -- some of our products through time and
10:01 23 then how many transistors each one of them had. And you can
10:01 24 see it, you know, it's kind of an exponential curve, and that's
10:01 25 Moore's Law right there.

10:01 1 Q. Okay. So looking at these various microprocessors
10:01 2 that are displayed here, how does the size of each of these
10:01 3 microprocessors compare to each other? In other words, what
10:01 4 kind of size are each of these?

10:01 5 A. They're basically the same size. We've kept the chip
10:01 6 roughly the same size over the years but, you know, clearly put
10:02 7 a lot more transistors into them.

10:02 8 Q. And how has Intel been able to keep the size of the
10:02 9 chip the same while still putting so many more transistors in
10:02 10 there?

10:02 11 A. This is because of our investments in manufacturing
10:02 12 process technology, which is basically reinventing our
10:02 13 factories every two years and coming up with a whole new set of
10:02 14 new equipment that allows us to put more transistors into a
10:02 15 given area.

10:02 16 Q. The jury has -- I think in passing it has already
10:02 17 been explained -- heard a reference to process technology.
10:02 18 What does that term mean?

10:02 19 A. That's really that -- I mean, that picture of the
10:02 20 factory that we looked at earlier, that has a bunch of very
10:02 21 specialized, expensive equipment that, like I said, every
10:03 22 couple of generations we come out with a whole new set of
10:03 23 equipment that has new capabilities to put more transistors
10:03 24 into a given area.

10:03 25 Q. So what are the names that the jury will be hearing

10:03 1 about that's used by Intel to refer to its process technology?

10:03 2 A. We use kind of a numbering system that reflects the
10:03 3 approximate size of a feature, like a transistor or a wire that
10:03 4 connects them.

10:03 5 So, for example, 22-nanometers is the name of a -- what we
10:03 6 call a process node or a generation of process technology. And
10:03 7 that means that we can print roughly 22-nanometer-wide
10:03 8 transistors.

10:03 9 Q. To give the jury some sense of the width of a
10:03 10 22-nanometer transistor, can you put that in perspective?

10:03 11 A. Sure. So if you took 22-nanometer transistors
10:03 12 side-by-side, you could fit 4,000 of them across the width of a
10:04 13 human hair. They're microscopic.

10:04 14 Q. And what is the current process technology that Intel
10:04 15 is utilizing?

10:04 16 A. We're shipping 10-nanometer products in high volume
10:04 17 today.

10:04 18 Q. Which are now less than half of the width of the
10:04 19 22-nanometer?

10:04 20 A. Yeah. That's right.

10:04 21 Q. Okay. So what is the result of this continuous
10:04 22 increase in the number of transistors that fit into a
10:04 23 microprocessor?

10:04 24 A. Well, with more transistors, you can design lots of
10:04 25 enhancements and new features in your products. So our

10:04 1 engineers love it because now they have a lot more transistors
10:04 2 to play with.

10:04 3 Q. Does Intel devote a substantial amount of resources
10:04 4 to research and development, R&D?

10:04 5 A. Yes. We do. We spend almost 20 percent of our
10:05 6 annual revenues on research and development.

10:05 7 Q. And does Intel focus its innovation efforts in
10:05 8 particular areas?

10:05 9 A. Yeah. So I'd say there's kind of two big areas of
10:05 10 investment. One is the manufacturing process technology that
10:05 11 we talked about, and then the other is the product design or
10:05 12 the product technology that uses all those transistors.

10:05 13 Q. Those are continuously operating simultaneously?

10:05 14 A. Yeah. That's right.

10:05 15 Q. Now, I want to ask you some questions about Intel's
10:05 16 design process. Does Intel conduct research on what matters to
10:05 17 consumers?

10:05 18 A. Yes.

10:05 19 Q. Have you read that research?

10:05 20 A. Yes. It's a key part of my job.

10:05 21 Q. And how do you and Intel utilize that research?

10:05 22 A. Well, we use that research to really understand what
10:05 23 users care about, you know, what do they like and not like
10:05 24 about their PC? What kind of improvements do they want to see?
10:05 25 How do they use their PC? What kind of software applications

10:06 1 do they use, and what can we do to make those run better?

10:06 2 Q. Can you briefly describe for the jury the sequence of
10:06 3 steps that Intel utilizes in designing and bringing to market a
10:06 4 new microprocessor?

10:06 5 A. Sure. It really starts with that first step of
10:06 6 understanding what customers want, and we get our inputs from
10:06 7 lots of sources, from -- you know, from consumer surveys to
10:06 8 direct feedback from our direct customers, like Dell and HP,
10:06 9 other market research. And we kind of put that all together
10:06 10 and say, okay. This is the product we really want to build.

10:06 11 And then we come up with a -- with engineering, we come up
10:06 12 with a product concept, which is what's the idea of a product
10:06 13 that best meets those needs.

10:06 14 And then once we've agreed on that, the engineers go to
10:06 15 work, and they do the design. And essentially their job is to
10:07 16 figure out where every last one of those billions of
10:07 17 transistors should go.

10:07 18 And once they've done that and they've got a hardened
10:07 19 design, they put it through our factory. We test and validate
10:07 20 it. And if everything works like it's supposed to, we put it
10:07 21 into volume production.

10:07 22 Q. Okay. So for each of these generations of
10:07 23 microprocessors that we were looking at on the timeline a
10:07 24 moment ago, how long does this sequence of steps take?

10:07 25 A. It can take anywhere from two to five years depending

10:07 1 on the complexity of the product.

10:07 2 Q. And how many Intel engineers and employees are
10:07 3 working on the development of each of these microprocessors?

10:07 4 A. Well, you know, really it ramps up and down through
10:07 5 time, but at its peak any given product could take up to a
10:07 6 thousand engineers.

10:07 7 Q. So why does it take two to five years and up to a
10:07 8 thousand engineers to build each of these new generations of
10:08 9 microprocessors?

10:08 10 A. Well, because they're coming up with new innovations
10:08 11 every generation. They're coming up with literally thousands
10:08 12 of features and enhancements to improve the processor.

10:08 13 Q. Okay. So let's turn back to Intel's customers and
10:08 14 the ultimate consumers. Why -- or let me ask it this way.
10:08 15 What attributes matter to the direct manufacturers that you're
10:08 16 selling to and the ultimate consumers?

10:08 17 A. Well, they care about a lot of different things, and
10:08 18 it really matters -- it depends on what people are doing with
10:08 19 the computers. So their needs can be highly variable, and
10:08 20 people who are running or doing video editing for their job
10:08 21 care about, you know, graphics performance. People who are
10:08 22 doing video conferencing care about the camera quality. And so
10:09 23 there's just a huge range of needs.

10:09 24 Q. Is performance an attribute that matters to various
10:09 25 of these segments?

10:09 1 A. Sure. Among many other things and, you know, the
10:09 2 performance matters to different degrees to different consumers
10:09 3 depending on what they're doing with the computer.

10:09 4 Q. What about power? Is that an attribute that various
10:09 5 segments care about?

10:09 6 A. Yes. For sure. Power is one of the many things that
10:09 7 matters. Especially for, you know, people that are traveling a
10:09 8 lot for work and want their laptop to last a long time without
10:09 9 a power cord. People who do desktop gaming by contrast might
10:09 10 not care as much about power efficiency.

10:09 11 Q. And are performance and power the only attributes
10:09 12 that people care about?

10:09 13 A. No. There's a long list of other things they care
10:09 14 about.

10:09 15 Q. So to be clear, the extent to which various segments
10:10 16 care about different attributes varies among those different
10:10 17 users?

10:10 18 A. Yeah. For sure.

10:10 19 Q. Who are Intel's competitors?

10:10 20 A. Our competitors include companies like AMD, Nvidia,
10:10 21 Qualcomm, Huawei in China, ARM, and from a manufacturing
10:10 22 standpoint TSMC, which is in Taiwan.

10:10 23 Q. So how do Intel's microprocessors compare to your
10:10 24 competitors' microprocessors?

10:10 25 A. Well, I happen to think ours are the best.

10:10 1 Q. Are you familiar with a company called NXP?

10:10 2 A. I'm aware of NXP.

10:10 3 Q. How are you familiar with NXP?

10:10 4 A. Well, they're -- you know, they're a big company in
10:10 5 the semiconductor industry, so I've heard of them.

10:10 6 Q. Are you -- have you heard of VLSI?

10:11 7 A. I have now.

10:11 8 Q. Had you heard of VLSI before this lawsuit got filed
10:11 9 against Intel?

10:11 10 A. No. I had not.

10:11 11 Q. Okay. Mr. King, you should have, I think you took up
10:11 12 there with you, three physical exhibits. Could you please show
10:11 13 the jury -- pull out and show the jury DPX-17, the Haswell
10:11 14 microprocessor?

10:11 15 A. Sure. That's a Haswell.

10:11 16 Q. And the Haswell microprocessor is one of the accused
10:11 17 products in this case?

10:11 18 A. Yeah. That's correct. I'll show you the back too.
10:11 19 You can see all the balls and pins that attach it to the
10:11 20 circuit board.

10:11 21 Q. Okay. To take a step back. Why does Intel use names
10:11 22 like Haswell?

10:11 23 A. Those are just code names that we developed to have
10:11 24 an easy way to refer to the product.

10:11 25 Q. How does Intel come up with these internal code

10:12 1 names?

10:12 2 A. Well, that's changed quite a bit over the years. But
10:12 3 for the past few years we've been choosing from a list of North
10:12 4 American lakes.

10:12 5 Q. Okay. So if we can bring back up the slide, the
10:12 6 timeline we were looking at just a moment ago. Could you
10:12 7 please tell the jury -- looking as the red line starts to turn
10:12 8 up, to the right there, we see the Haswell.

10:12 9 How many transistors are in the Haswell microprocessor?

10:12 10 A. So there -- you can see Haswell at the knee of the
10:12 11 curve there, there's 1.4 billion transistors in that product.

10:12 12 Q. Okay. So let's look next at one of the other
10:12 13 physical exhibits there in front of you, DPX-8, the Coffee Lake
10:12 14 microprocessor.

10:12 15 A. Okay. This one's in a different box, but that's
10:12 16 Coffee Lake.

10:12 17 Q. Okay. And this is also one of the accused
10:13 18 microprocessors in this case?

10:13 19 A. Yes. It is.

10:13 20 Q. Looking here at this slide, how many transistors are
10:13 21 in the Coffee Lake product?

10:13 22 A. There are 3 billion transistors in Coffee Lake.

10:13 23 Q. And then let's look at DPX-14, the third of those
10:13 24 physical exhibits. That's the Ice Lake microprocessor, if you
10:13 25 can hold that up for the jury.

10:13 1 A. Sure. This is Ice Lake. And this one doesn't have
10:13 2 that metal tab on top, so you can actually see the die
10:13 3 underneath.

10:13 4 Q. And is this also one of the accused microprocessors
10:13 5 in this case?

10:13 6 A. Yes. It is.

10:13 7 Q. And looking here at this slide, how many transistors
10:13 8 are in the Ice Lake microprocessor?

10:13 9 A. There are 7 billion in Ice Lake.

10:13 10 Q. And just to be clear, this continual increase in
10:14 11 transistors means what?

10:14 12 A. This means that you can improve the products
10:14 13 significantly every generation. You can add more performance,
10:14 14 you can add more cores, you can add more features like graphics
10:14 15 and other things.

10:14 16 Q. Okay. So let's follow up for a moment with regard to
10:14 17 features.

10:14 18 Let me ask it this way: How many features are there in a
10:14 19 given microprocessor product?

10:14 20 A. There are literally thousands of features in a
10:14 21 microprocessor.

10:14 22 Q. So in addition to the two features that are accused
10:14 23 by VLSI, have you prepared just a short snippet of the types of
10:14 24 features that are in these microprocessor products?

10:14 25 A. Yes, I have.

10:14 1 Q. Okay. So if we can bring up the next slide, 4.8.

10:14 2 What are we looking at here?

10:14 3 A. We're looking at just a few of the many thousands of
10:15 4 features in a microprocessor.

10:15 5 Q. So just as an example, if we might highlight
10:15 6 "hyperthreading technology." What is hyperthreading
10:15 7 technology?

10:15 8 A. Hyperthreading technology is in an innovation that
10:15 9 allows you to send two streams or threads of instructions to
10:15 10 one core at the same time. So that for the person using the
10:15 11 computer, that makes multitasking easier. So if you're doing
10:15 12 many things at the same time, which most people are, it makes
10:15 13 it smoother.

10:15 14 Q. Let's pull up just one more example, advanced vector
10:15 15 extensions. What is that?

10:15 16 A. Sure. So advanced vector extensions, or AVX. This
10:15 17 is an example of where we added to that x86 instruction set
10:15 18 architecture that I mentioned earlier. And what these are are
10:15 19 special instructions that process very large chunks of data
10:16 20 which is very useful for demanding applications like scientific
10:16 21 modeling and video editing.

10:16 22 Q. Okay. Mr. King, thank you.

10:16 23 MR. WREN: And we will pass the witness, Your Honor.

10:16 24 CROSS-EXAMINATION

10:16 25 BY MR. MANN:

10:17 1 Q. Good morning, Mr. King.

10:17 2 A. Good morning.

10:17 3 Q. My name's Mark Mann. We've never had a chance to
10:17 4 meet before, correct?

10:17 5 A. That's right.

10:17 6 Q. All right. I understand that you are the
10:17 7 representative for Intel as their corporate representative here
10:17 8 today, correct?

10:17 9 A. That's correct.

10:17 10 Q. And that puts you in kind of a special position in
10:17 11 that you're the spokesperson for Intel. You know that?

10:17 12 A. That's right.

10:17 13 Q. You know that things that you say can be binding upon
10:17 14 Intel because of that position?

10:17 15 A. Yes.

10:17 16 Q. And so you understand the importance of your job here
10:17 17 today to testify, correct?

10:17 18 A. Yes, I do.

10:17 19 Q. Can you tell me, if you don't mind, who is the CEO,
10:17 20 chief executive officer of Intel?

10:17 21 A. Patrick Gelsinger.

10:18 22 Q. Okay. Do you know where he lives?

10:18 23 A. He lives in Oregon.

10:18 24 Q. All right. And do you know personally or by rumor
10:18 25 whether he knows that you're here as the spokesperson for Intel

10:18 1 today?

10:18 2 A. I'm not sure. I haven't discussed it with him.

10:18 3 Q. Okay. Well, let's talk to you a little bit about --
10:18 4 when I talk to you, I'm talking to you as an individual and as
10:18 5 a representative of Intel, okay?

10:18 6 A. Okay.

10:18 7 Q. First of all, you believe that the patent system in
10:18 8 this country is important, don't you?

10:18 9 A. Yes, I do.

10:18 10 Q. You and Intel expect companies not to infringe on
10:18 11 Intel's products, right?

10:18 12 A. That's correct.

10:18 13 Q. You agree that a company should not use other
10:19 14 people's products or ideas without permission?

10:19 15 THE COURT: Mr. Mann, do you mean to say patents or
10:19 16 products?

10:19 17 MR. MANN: I'm sorry?

10:19 18 THE COURT: Are you meaning to say products or patents?

10:19 19 MR. MANN: Patents. Patents. If I said products, I meant
10:19 20 to say patents. Thank you, Your Honor.

10:19 21 BY MR. MANN:

10:19 22 Q. You agree that a company should not use other
10:19 23 people's patented inventions without their permission?

10:19 24 A. Yes, I agree.

10:19 25 Q. And you agree that if a company is going to use

10:19 1 somebody else's patents and their products, there should be an
10:19 2 agreement between them, correct?

10:19 3 A. Yes.

10:19 4 Q. Now, I listened to your testimony earlier about your
10:19 5 educational background. But the fact is, the last 20 years
10:19 6 that you've been at Intel, you've basically been in a
10:20 7 nontechnical position, correct?

10:20 8 A. I think that's fair to say. I work very closely with
10:20 9 our engineers.

10:20 10 Q. Okay. But as far as your job, you're not doing the
10:20 11 everyday engineering. You're doing basically nontechnical,
10:20 12 more business-related matters, correct?

10:20 13 A. That's correct.

10:20 14 Q. All right. You've never worked as a circuit
10:20 15 designer?

10:20 16 A. No, I haven't.

10:20 17 Q. You've never worked as a computer architect, have
10:20 18 you?

10:20 19 A. No, I haven't.

10:20 20 Q. You've never written source code for anyone, correct?

10:20 21 A. That's correct.

10:20 22 Q. Which would be the blueprints of products and how
10:20 23 they're made, right?

10:20 24 A. Yes.

10:20 25 Q. All right. And you've never been on a research and

10:20 1 development group at Intel, have you?

10:20 2 A. No.

10:21 3 Q. You've never been named as an inventor for a patent?

10:21 4 A. I have not.

10:21 5 Q. And more generally, and I think this may be true,
10:21 6 you've never invented anything, have you?

10:21 7 A. I've never invented anything for which there's a
10:21 8 patent.

10:21 9 Q. Good point.

10:21 10 This case obviously concerns the '373 and the '759
10:21 11 patents. You don't have any technical expertise in those
10:21 12 patents, do you?

10:21 13 A. No, I don't.

10:21 14 Q. All right. And you can't recall, I don't think, any
10:21 15 specific patents that you've ever read through before this case
10:21 16 came up, correct?

10:21 17 A. That's correct. I know I've read patents, but I
10:21 18 couldn't recall specific ones.

10:21 19 Q. Okay. You talked a minute ago to Mr. Wren about
10:22 20 Skylake and Broadwell and Haswell, those microprocessors,
10:22 21 correct?

10:22 22 A. That's right.

10:22 23 Q. But you have not been allowed, or you have not looked
10:22 24 at any of the source code that goes into those products, have
10:22 25 you?

10:22 1 A. No, I have not.

10:22 2 Q. In fact, I'm going to guess, and you can correct me,
10:22 3 that you're not allowed to look at the source code for those
10:22 4 products, are you?

10:22 5 A. I don't think that's correct.

10:22 6 Q. So you can pull it up on the computer and look at the
10:22 7 source code?

10:22 8 A. I don't have an account, if that's what you're
10:22 9 asking. But if I asked to see source code, people would share
10:22 10 it with me.

10:22 11 Q. Okay. But you have not looked at it, have you?

10:22 12 A. No, I haven't.

10:22 13 Q. All right. Now, you don't know the value, and you're
10:22 14 not here to talk about the value of these patents in this case,
10:22 15 are you?

10:22 16 A. No, I'm not.

10:22 17 Q. When Mr. Spehar -- you were here to hear Mr. Spehar
10:23 18 testify first thing Monday?

10:23 19 A. Yes, I was.

10:23 20 Q. When he raised the issue about the importance of the
10:23 21 patents and that he had looked at a source called Innography,
10:23 22 were you curious enough to go look at that?

10:23 23 A. I have not looked at it.

10:23 24 Q. All right. Do you know what Innography is?

10:23 25 A. I've heard of it in passing.

10:23 1 Q. Okay. And have you heard of it there in Intel in
10:23 2 passing?

10:23 3 A. I'm sorry. Could you restate?

10:23 4 Q. Sure. Have you heard of it, Innography, in Intel in
10:23 5 passing?

10:23 6 A. Yes.

10:23 7 Q. All right. Let's talk a little bit about your career
10:23 8 in the last number of years. You have traveled to speak to
10:23 9 Intel customers around the world, correct?

10:23 10 A. Yes.

10:23 11 Q. You've spoken to customers in Europe?

10:24 12 A. Correct.

10:24 13 Q. In Asia?

10:24 14 A. That's right.

10:24 15 Q. You are in a job to try to convince people to buy and
10:24 16 use Intel products, correct?

10:24 17 A. That's part of my responsibilities.

10:24 18 Q. Okay. You've been asked to speak at Intel
10:24 19 conferences about Intel products, right?

10:24 20 A. Yes.

10:24 21 Q. Your job really has been to foster or to get people
10:24 22 to want to buy Intel products, right?

10:24 23 A. That's a part of my responsibilities, I'd say more
10:24 24 applicable to my previous role than my current role.

10:24 25 Q. Okay. You've been asked to represent Intel in public

10:24 1 matters talking about Intel products, correct?

10:24 2 A. Yes.

10:24 3 Q. All right. And do you remember when we asked you, or
10:24 4 had a chance to talk to you back months ago, about what you
10:24 5 were going to testify to in this case? Do you remember what
10:25 6 you said?

10:25 7 A. I don't remember exactly. It was many months ago.

10:25 8 Q. If I told you -- does this help refresh your memory?
10:25 9 You anticipated that you would "primarily be the face of the
10:25 10 company." Does that refresh your memory?

10:25 11 A. That sounds familiar.

10:25 12 Q. All right. And what I wanted to ask: You were here
10:25 13 during voir dire, correct?

10:25 14 A. I'm sorry. I missed the last part.

10:25 15 Q. You were here during voir dire when the jury was
10:25 16 selected?

10:25 17 A. I was not here for jury selection.

10:25 18 Q. You weren't? Okay.

10:25 19 There was a question that came up several times, probably
10:25 20 from both parties, that jurors got to raise their hand if they
10:25 21 were the kind of go-to person in their family when you hooked
10:25 22 up computers or did things like that. Okay?

10:25 23 A. Okay. I'm one of those as well.

10:25 24 Q. You're one -- you would have raised your hand, said
10:26 25 I'm the go-to person in my family?

10:26 1 A. Yes.

10:26 2 Q. All right. When the call went out at Intel about the
10:26 3 go-to person for these patents, you wouldn't have raised your
10:26 4 hand that you're the go-to person for these patents, would you?

10:26 5 A. No, I would not.

10:26 6 Q. All right. And when that call goes out at Intel on
10:26 7 the World Wide Web or whatever it may be, it would go to lots
10:26 8 of places around the world. It wouldn't just go to Austin,
10:26 9 would it?

10:26 10 A. I don't really know.

10:26 11 Q. Well, you had mentioned some places that Intel has
10:26 12 offices, work. Do you remember, does Intel have production
10:26 13 sites in -- I'm going to mispronounce these -- Leixlip,
10:27 14 Ireland?

10:27 15 A. Yes.

10:27 16 Q. Jerusalem, Israel?

10:27 17 A. Yes.

10:27 18 Q. Kiryal Gat, Israel?

10:27 19 A. Yes.

10:27 20 Q. And you can correct me if I mispronounce these.
10:27 21 Dalian, China?

10:27 22 A. Yes.

10:27 23 Q. Shanghai, China?

10:27 24 A. Shanghai is an assembly test factory.

10:27 25 Q. Chengdu, China?

10:27 1 A. Yes. Same thing.

10:27 2 Q. San José, Costa Rica?

10:27 3 A. I'm not sure about Costa Rica.

10:27 4 Q. Kulim, Malaysia?

10:27 5 A. Yes. Also an assembly test plant.

10:27 6 Q. Penang, Malaysia?

10:27 7 A. Same thing. Yes.

10:27 8 Q. Ho Chi Minh City in Vietnam?

10:27 9 A. Correct.

10:27 10 Q. And just to cut it through this, the -- Intel, the
10:28 11 50 percent of the employees that are not in the United States
10:28 12 are officing in over 100 places in the other parts of the
10:28 13 world, correct?

10:28 14 A. I don't know the exact number.

10:28 15 Q. And would 100 or plus offices sound correct to you?

10:28 16 A. It doesn't surprise me.

10:28 17 Q. All right. And everywhere, from Russia to China to
10:28 18 Vietnam to Canada, there are offices?

10:28 19 A. Sure. I mean, we have two people in a country. We
10:28 20 would call that an office.

10:28 21 Q. Correct. Okay.

10:28 22 So when the call went out for somebody to come to be the
10:28 23 face of the company here in Waco, Texas for this trial, when
10:28 24 you responded, you would have told folks if they asked you if
10:29 25 you were qualified to determine whether a U.S. patent was

10:29 1 infringed, you would have said, I'm not qualified?

10:29 2 A. That's generally true.

10:29 3 Q. Thank you, sir.

10:29 4 MR. MANN: I pass the witness.

10:29 5 REDIRECT EXAMINATION

10:29 6 BY MR. WREN:

10:29 7 Q. I want to very briefly follow up on just a couple of
10:29 8 things, Mr. King, that you were asked about.

10:29 9 With regard to looking at the patents and talking to this
10:29 10 jury about Intel's products as opposed to the patents, as we
10:29 11 said, you're not the right one to talk about that, are you?

10:29 12 A. I'm not the right one to talk about the patents. I
10:30 13 can talk about our products.

10:30 14 Q. As far as the question of patents and how the
10:30 15 products are -- Intel products are actually designed, who is
10:30 16 the jury going to be hearing from that are your colleagues?
10:30 17 Who is Mr. Douglas?

10:30 18 A. Mr. Douglas is an Intel fellow that's the highest
10:30 19 ranking of engineer at Intel who is an expert in this area.

10:30 20 Q. What about Dr. Rotem?

10:30 21 A. Same thing with Dr. Rotem. He's also an Intel
10:30 22 fellow.

10:30 23 Q. And what about Mr. Borkowski?

10:30 24 A. He's a senior principal engineer. He's an expert on
10:30 25 the source code.

10:30 1 MR. MANN: Your Honor -- excuse me, Mr. Wren.

10:30 2 Your Honor, I object. This is beyond the scope of the
10:30 3 examination, and so I object to it for that reason.

10:30 4 THE COURT: Overruled.

10:30 5 BY MR. WREN:

10:30 6 Q. And then you were asked questions about offices that
10:30 7 Intel has. Does it have those offices because it is actually
10:31 8 producing product?

10:31 9 A. No. Many or most of those offices are sales offices.

10:31 10 Q. Okay. In connection with the sale of Intel products?

10:31 11 A. Correct.

10:31 12 Q. And are you familiar with VLSI having any offices?

10:31 13 A. No. I'm not.

10:31 14 Q. Okay. Thank you, Mr. King.

10:31 15 MR. WREN: We pass the witness.

10:31 16 MR. MANN: Nothing further, Your Honor.

10:31 17 THE COURT: You may step down.

10:31 18 THE WITNESS: Thank you, Your Honor.

10:31 19 THE COURT: Mr. Lee?

10:31 20 MR. LEE: Yes, Your Honor. Ladies and gentlemen, the next
10:31 21 witness will be Jonathan Douglas.

10:31 22 THE COURT: Is he here?

10:31 23 MR. LEE: He's here, and Mr. Mueller will present him.

10:31 24 THE COURT: Very good. Thank you.

10:31 25 Mr. Mueller?

10:31 1 MR. MUELLER: Thank you, Your Honor.

10:32 2 (The witness was sworn.)

10:32 3 DIRECT EXAMINATION

10:32 4 BY MR. MUELLER:

10:33 5 Q. Good morning, sir.

10:33 6 A. Good morning.

10:33 7 Q. Could you please introduce yourself to the ladies and
10:33 8 gentlemen of the jury?

10:33 9 A. Hi. My name is Jonathan Douglas. I live in Phoenix,
10:34 10 Arizona. I'm a proud father of three kids, and I work at Intel
10:34 11 Corporation.

10:34 12 Q. You might want to just put the microphone down a
10:34 13 little bit closer. Thank you.

10:34 14 Sir, where did you go to college?

10:34 15 A. So I went to school at Rensselaer Polytechnic
10:34 16 Institute.

10:34 17 Q. And what did you study?

10:34 18 A. So I had a -- I got a bachelor's degree in electrical
10:34 19 engineering; studied electrical engineering and computer
10:34 20 science.

10:34 21 Q. What year did you graduate?

10:34 22 A. I graduated in 1992.

10:34 23 Q. And after graduating in 1992, what'd you do?

10:34 24 A. So after I graduated, I went right to work for Intel.

10:34 25 Q. And have you been there ever since?

10:34 1 A. Yes, I've been there ever since.

10:34 2 Q. 28 years or so?

10:34 3 A. 28 and a half now.

10:34 4 Q. What is your current title at Intel?

10:34 5 A. So I am an Intel fellow.

10:34 6 Q. And can you tell the ladies and gentlemen of the jury
10:34 7 what does it mean to be an Intel fellow?

10:35 8 A. Sure. So an Intel fellow and senior fellow, they're
10:35 9 the highest technical ranks that you can achieve at the
10:35 10 company. You get there by demonstrating excellence in your
10:35 11 field of study, both internally and externally recognized.

10:35 12 Q. Now, to put that in context, about how many engineers
10:35 13 work at Intel?

10:35 14 A. So I just found this actually last week. It was
10:35 15 National Engineers week. And we have just over 70,000.

10:35 16 Q. And out of those 70,000 engineers, how many are Intel
10:35 17 fellows?

10:35 18 A. Just over 100.

10:35 19 Q. And for how long have you personally been an Intel
10:35 20 fellow?

10:35 21 A. Since 2017.

10:35 22 Q. Now, before you became an Intel fellow, what job
10:35 23 positions did you hold over the years at Intel?

10:35 24 A. Sure. So before that I was a senior principal
10:35 25 engineer. I was the technical director for power integration

10:35 1 in the microprocessor.

10:35 2 Before that I also worked in analog circuit design and
10:36 3 validation and logic design and validation when I first started
10:36 4 out.

10:36 5 Q. And, sir, if you could just give us a high-level
10:36 6 summary of the types of responsibilities that you had in those
10:36 7 positions.

10:36 8 A. So sure. So in those positions I would, you know,
10:36 9 write source code, they call it, design circuits, validate the
10:36 10 circuits, and then later I got into technical supervision and
10:36 11 technical direction of engineers and also I did a lot of
10:36 12 research and development.

10:36 13 Q. And could you summarize the types of products that
10:36 14 you worked on over the years?

10:36 15 A. Sure. So since I started, I've worked on most of the
10:36 16 major microprocessor families that Intel has designed and sold.

10:36 17 Q. Are you a named inventor on any U.S. patents?

10:36 18 A. Yes. I am.

10:36 19 Q. How many?

10:36 20 A. I think about 20 right now.

10:36 21 Q. Now, have you ever testified in a courtroom before?

10:36 22 A. No. I have not.

10:36 23 Q. I'd like to ask you if you could, sir, to look on
10:37 24 that stand right beside you. There should be some exhibits,
10:37 25 and there should be a actual physical plastic envelope.

10:37 1 A. Okay. Yes.

10:37 2 Q. There you go. That's labeled DPX-17. Could you just
10:37 3 look inside that?

10:37 4 A. Sure.

10:37 5 Q. See what's --

10:37 6 A. Can I open it?

10:37 7 Q. You can open it.

10:37 8 A. Okay.

10:37 9 Q. What is it?

10:37 10 A. Okay. So this is an actual Haswell microprocessor,
10:37 11 like what Intel would sell into, say, a desktop computer.

10:37 12 Q. So if you wouldn't mind, sir, if you would just kind
10:37 13 of hold that up for the jury so they can at least get a little
10:37 14 bit of a look at it.

10:37 15 Thank you. And that's a Haswell processor; is that right?

10:37 16 A. Yes. This, I believe, is the desktop version.

10:37 17 Q. Now, Haswell is a family of processors; is that
10:37 18 correct, sir?

10:37 19 A. That's correct, yes.

10:37 20 Q. How many components are within that processor right
10:37 21 in front of you?

10:37 22 A. So transistors, it's, you know, into the billions,
10:38 23 but if you talk about components that do individual functions,
10:38 24 there's literally thousands of them.

10:38 25 Q. And who designs the components in those chips?

10:38 1 A. So a team of architects, engineers and validators do
10:38 2 the design of all those components.

10:38 3 Q. And if you could just give us a ballpark estimate for
10:38 4 how many hours does it take to design a chip like that one
10:38 5 right in front of you?

10:38 6 A. Sure. So, you know, the teams are, you know, 400,
10:38 7 even up to a thousand. And these designs can take three to
10:38 8 five years, so you're talking literally millions of hours of
10:38 9 work.

10:38 10 Q. Why does it take Intel engineers so much time to
10:38 11 develop a chip like that?

10:38 12 A. Sure. So, you know, there's these thousands of
10:38 13 components. Each one of them is very specialized, and so it
10:38 14 takes an engineer with the skill to do it, and so you have to
10:38 15 put all these thousands of components together. You have to
10:38 16 test them. You have to validate them. You have to design
10:38 17 them, and eventually, you know, it gets shipped out, so it
10:38 18 takes a lot of time.

10:38 19 Q. And if you could, sir, if you could give us an
10:39 20 explanation at a high level of the stages of development of an
10:39 21 Intel microprocessor like the ones you personally have worked
10:39 22 on.

10:39 23 A. Sure. Yeah. So really it actually starts at
10:39 24 figuring out what the customer is going to want in a product.
10:39 25 From there, we have a team of architects, so they draft up

10:39 1 essentially specifications for what components, like the number
10:39 2 of cores or the amount of graphics that has to be in there.

10:39 3 They will turn that over to a group of circuit and logic
10:39 4 designers that will do the actual design then.

10:39 5 There has to be physical layout that happens, and then
10:39 6 after that, they have to send the chip off to the fabrication
10:39 7 facility so the process itself is very involved.

10:39 8 Q. And how long in total do these stages take?

10:39 9 A. So in total, anywhere from three to five years or
10:39 10 more.

10:39 11 Q. I want to focus on the Haswell processor family,
10:39 12 including the chip that you have in front of you. Okay. Do
10:39 13 you have that in mind?

10:39 14 A. Yes.

10:39 15 Q. What role did you personally play in the development
10:40 16 of the Haswell processors?

10:40 17 A. Okay. So I was the lead for the development of the
10:40 18 integrated power circuits that went in the processor along with
10:40 19 being an expert circuit designer and reviewer for many other
10:40 20 areas of the microprocessor.

10:40 21 Q. As part of your personal work on the Haswell
10:40 22 processor, are you familiar with something in that chip called
10:40 23 the C6 SRAM?

10:40 24 A. Yes. I am.

10:40 25 Q. What is SRAM?

10:40 1 A. So SRAM, it's an acronym that -- it stands for
10:40 2 basically memory. It's where you can store some information,
10:40 3 like you might, you know, write something in a journal.

10:40 4 Q. What is the C6 SRAM in that Intel chip?

10:40 5 A. Okay. So the C6 SRAM, it's a place where you can
10:40 6 store information when the processor needs to go to a low power
10:40 7 state.

10:40 8 Q. And what type of information would you store in that
10:40 9 low power state?

10:41 10 A. So you would store the information that the processor
10:41 11 would need to wake back up from that state quickly.

10:41 12 Q. Sir, I'd like you to turn, if you could, to Exhibit
10:41 13 D-27 and, Your Honor, if I could ask that the public monitors
10:41 14 be turned off and just the jurors' monitors be kept on.

10:41 15 A. So this binder here? I'm sorry. Which one?

10:41 16 Q. It's Exhibit D-27.

10:41 17 A. Okay. I have that.

10:41 18 Q. And, sir, do you recognize this document?

10:41 19 A. Yes. I do.

10:41 20 Q. This is an internal Intel document; is that right,
10:41 21 sir?

10:41 22 A. That's correct.

10:41 23 Q. And it's a secret document, right?

10:41 24 A. Yes. It is.

10:41 25 Q. It contains confidential information?

10:41 1 A. Yes. It does.

10:41 2 Q. What is this type of document -- at a very high
10:41 3 level, what is this type of document for at Intel?

10:41 4 A. Okay. So this is what's called a microarchitectural
10:41 5 spec, so that would be a document that that team of architects
10:41 6 would give to the designers kind of telling them in words,
10:42 7 essentially, technical words how they want the design of the
10:42 8 processor to be.

10:42 9 Q. And when architects like you and other folks at Intel
10:42 10 come up with the architecture, what's done with it next?

10:42 11 A. So that is given to the team of circuit and logic
10:42 12 designers and they produce the circuits and the logic necessary
10:42 13 to perform those functions.

10:42 14 Q. Would that design process include something called
10:42 15 "P-code"?

10:42 16 A. Yes. It would.

10:42 17 Q. What is P-code?

10:42 18 A. So P-code is -- it's like directions. It's a type of
10:42 19 instructions that are contained inside the microprocessor.

10:42 20 Q. We're going to hear from somebody later in this trial
10:42 21 who's going to testify about P-code?

10:42 22 A. Yes.

10:42 23 Q. Who's that?

10:42 24 A. Mr. Borkowski.

10:42 25 Q. Let's turn to Section 4.7 on Page 39.

10:42 1 And, sir, do you see there's a section here labeled "Power
10:42 2 Supply Mux"? Do you see that, sir?

10:42 3 A. Yes. If you give me one second.

10:43 4 Q. Sure. Take your time.

10:43 5 A. Okay. Yes. I'm there.

10:43 6 Q. Power supply mux, do you see that section?

10:43 7 A. Yes. I do.

10:43 8 Q. At a high level, what is that describing?

10:43 9 A. So this is describing -- a mux is like a switch. It
10:43 10 can kind of switch between two different sources of power, you
10:43 11 know, maybe like electric versus gas in a hybrid, right? And
10:43 12 so this is specifying a mux for the C6 SRAM that can switch
10:43 13 between two different sources of power for that SRAM circuit.

10:43 14 Q. So if you'd just be a little more specific, what is
10:43 15 the relationship between this mux or switch on the one hand and
10:43 16 the C6 SRAM on the other hand?

10:43 17 A. Sure. So this mux is actually providing power to a
10:43 18 portion of the SRAM called the "bit cells."

10:43 19 Q. And when you say "power," is that electricity?

10:43 20 A. Yes. That's electricity.

10:43 21 Q. We can take this document down.

10:43 22 When did Intel finalize the design for the C6 SRAM in
10:44 23 Haswell?

10:44 24 A. So the design and architecture was set by around
10:44 25 2008.

10:44 1 Q. Now, are you familiar with another family of
10:44 2 processors called the "Broadwell family of processors"?

10:44 3 A. Yes. I am.

10:44 4 Q. And what was your personal involvement in that
10:44 5 family?

10:44 6 A. So that came after Haswell. And again, I was the
10:44 7 lead for the power integration and also a lead circuit designer
10:44 8 and reviewer.

10:44 9 Q. What was the -- how did the C6 SRAM in Haswell
10:44 10 compare with the C6 SRAM in Broadwell?

10:44 11 A. They were substantially the same.

10:44 12 Q. Now, what is the relationship between this C6 SRAM in
10:44 13 the Haswell and Broadwell processors and power savings? What's
10:44 14 the relationship between the two?

10:44 15 A. Okay. So the C6 SRAM, again, it's used to hold
10:45 16 information when the part goes to sleep. And when the part
10:45 17 goes to sleep, then you can save power on those domains that
10:45 18 are going to sleep.

10:45 19 Q. And are there other features that impact power
10:45 20 savings in these processors, these Intel processors?

10:45 21 A. Yeah. There's literally hundreds. You know, we
10:45 22 redesigned the interfaces for lower power. We did
10:45 23 re-architecting to allow better entry into these states. We
10:45 24 changed it so that the clock could operate at a lower
10:45 25 frequency. So there's many, many, many different power savings

10:45 1 that went on.

10:45 2 Q. Now, sir, I'd like to ask you a few questions about
10:45 3 the details of how this chip architecture worked. Okay. Do
10:45 4 you have that subject in mind?

10:45 5 A. I do.

10:45 6 Q. Within the Haswell and Broadwell processors, okay?

10:45 7 A. So for those specific processors?

10:45 8 Q. That's right.

10:45 9 A. Yes.

10:45 10 Q. So let's take a look at DDXF.2.

10:45 11 A. Is this in my binder?

10:45 12 Q. It's just on the screen, sir. It's not in the
10:46 13 binder.

10:46 14 A. Oh, okay. I'm sorry.

10:46 15 DEPUTY CLERK: Counsel, is it okay for everyone to see?

10:46 16 MR. MUELLER: Yeah. I'm sorry. I should have said that.
10:46 17 This is fine for the public to see too.

10:46 18 BY MR. MUELLER:

10:46 19 Q. Mr. Douglas, can you explain what we see here?

10:46 20 A. Sure. So I can kind of hold this back up.

10:46 21 So if you were to actually pop that silver lid off there,
10:46 22 you would see something that looks very much like this. This
10:46 23 is actually a photograph of the chip itself that's underneath
10:46 24 that silver lid.

10:46 25 Q. And when you say what you're holding up, that's

10:46 1 labeled DDX -- or DPX, I should say, 17; is that right?

10:46 2 A. Yes. Correct. The Haswell processor.

10:46 3 Q. And if we look inside DPX 17, we see something like
10:46 4 this?

10:46 5 A. Yes.

10:46 6 Q. Now, if you could, sir, the screen there is a touch
10:46 7 screen, and I think there's a button on the bottom that allows
10:46 8 you to highlight.

10:46 9 A. Yes. I see that.

10:46 10 Q. Okay. If you could press that button, please, and
10:46 11 circle for the jury about where the C6 SRAM would be located in
10:47 12 the Haswell processor.

10:47 13 A. Sure. So at this level, it would actually be pretty
10:47 14 hard to see. But it would be, you know, the one for the core
10:47 15 would basically be just roughly in that vicinity where I drew
10:47 16 it there for each core.

10:47 17 Q. Now, is there a term for the group of components
10:47 18 within which the C6 SRAM is located?

10:47 19 A. Yeah. We refer to that as "the ring."

10:47 20 THE COURT: I'm sorry. I just couldn't hear you.

10:46 21 BY MR. MUELLER:

10:47 22 Q. I believe you said "ring"; is that right?

10:47 23 A. Yes. They're a ring.

10:47 24 Q. And are you familiar with the term "domain"?

10:47 25 A. Yes. I am.

10:47 1 Q. Is there a ring domain in these Intel chips?

10:47 2 A. Yes. There is a ring domain.

10:47 3 Q. So, sir, I'd like to, if we could, go through exactly
10:47 4 how some of the components within this architecture in the
10:47 5 Intel chips work. Do you have that subject in mind?

10:47 6 A. Yes. I do.

10:47 7 Q. And I'm going to try to use --

10:47 8 MR. MUELLER: Your Honor, may I use the document camera
10:47 9 here?

10:48 10 THE COURT: Of course.

10:48 11 BY MR. MUELLER:

10:48 12 Q. Okay. This is DDX-5.4, and I'll just show the jury.
10:48 13 It's just a magnet board that we're going to put some
10:48 14 components on to see exactly how they work.

10:48 15 THE COURT: Counsel, let me ask you this: I was going to
10:48 16 take a very short break just because we got started late.
10:48 17 Would this be a -- I'm trying not to interfere with what you're
10:48 18 doing with this --

10:49 19 MR. MUELLER: Absolutely, Your Honor. It's a good time to
10:49 20 take a break.

10:49 21 THE COURT: Okay. Ladies and gentlemen, we're going to
10:49 22 take just like a ten-minute break, just because we've been
10:49 23 going a while. Remembering my instructions not to discuss this
10:49 24 case amongst yourselves, you may be dismissed. We'll see you
10:49 25 back shortly.

10:49 1 THE BAILIFF: All rise.

10:49 2 (Jury exited the courtroom at 10:49.)

10:49 3 THE COURT: Did we have anything to take up?

10:49 4 MR. LEE: Not for Intel, Your Honor.

10:49 5 MR. CHU: Not for us. Thank you.

10:49 6 THE COURT: Okay. Very good. We'll be back in a few
10:49 7 minutes.

10:49 8 (Recess taken from 10:49 to 11:04.)

11:04 9 THE BAILIFF: All rise.

11:04 10 THE COURT: Please remain standing for the jury.

11:04 11 (The jury entered the courtroom at 11:00.)

11:04 12 THE COURT: You may be seated.

11:04 13 Mr. Mueller, you may continue.

11:04 14 MR. MUELLER: Thank you, Your Honor.

11:04 15 BY MR. MUELLER:

11:04 16 Q. Mr. Douglas, I just want to take us back to DDX-5.4,
11:05 17 and this is that board that we can see on the screen, okay?

11:05 18 A. Yes.

11:05 19 Q. And again, this shows some components that are
11:05 20 actually in the Intel Haswell processor; is that right, sir?

11:05 21 A. That is correct.

11:05 22 Q. And I want to start with the four blue squares here
11:05 23 at the top, Core 1, Core 2, Core 3, Core 4. What are those?

11:05 24 A. Sure. So when Haswell -- this is -- one of our SKUs
11:05 25 had four cores. These actually run the instructions from the

11:05 1 operating system, like Microsoft Windows. So they're the
11:05 2 things that actually do the work in the microprocessor.

11:05 3 Q. Now, you referred a little while ago to the ring
11:05 4 domain; is that right, sir?

11:05 5 A. Yes.

11:05 6 Q. Is that the same as what we see here, this ring
11:05 7 domain?

11:05 8 A. Yes. For Haswell. Yes. That would be the ring
11:05 9 domain.

11:05 10 Q. And can you remind us again what that is?

11:05 11 A. So the ring domain is -- it's a collection of
11:05 12 circuits that are on one voltage or power source. And that's
11:06 13 how the cores communicate to each other and then communicate
11:06 14 to, say, the outside world.

11:06 15 Q. So I have some other components that I want to put on
11:06 16 this board one by one and ask you what each of them as a
11:06 17 factual matter does, okay?

11:06 18 A. Okay.

11:06 19 Q. Now, let me start with this: It's an orange block
11:06 20 that says "Graphics"?

11:06 21 A. Yes.

11:06 22 Q. What is that?

11:06 23 A. So that would be the block that's responsible for
11:06 24 displaying images on your screen, like if you're playing a
11:06 25 computer game.

11:06 1 Q. And within this diagram, where should I put this?

11:06 2 A. You can just kind of tuck that up into the right
11:06 3 there. That's perfect.

11:06 4 Q. Next up I have something, this green rectangle,
11:06 5 "last-level cache (LLC)." What is that?

11:06 6 A. So like before, we had talked about SRAM is a memory
11:06 7 that can store things. So that is a big block of memory that
11:07 8 can store information that all of the cores can use. And it's
11:07 9 in the ring domain, so you would want to place that, say, down
11:07 10 at the bottom there.

11:07 11 Q. This purple rectangle, "Interface/CBO," what is that?

11:07 12 A. Sure. So those are acronyms, but at a high level,
11:07 13 that's the mechanism by how the cores actually talk to that
11:07 14 last-level cache, that memory.

11:07 15 Q. And where should I put that?

11:07 16 A. You can just put that at the top, you know, right at
11:07 17 the very top there. Yep.

11:07 18 Q. Here's a gray rectangle, "Buffers/FIFO," what is
11:07 19 that?

11:07 20 A. So again those are, you know, kind of acronyms, but
11:07 21 they're just basically ways that that ring domain can actually
11:07 22 talk to the outside world besides the cores.

11:07 23 Q. And where should I place that in this diagram?

11:07 24 A. So you can place that in the white area, kind of off
11:08 25 to the right there.

11:08 1 Q. Next up we have "Supporting Circuitry." What is
11:08 2 that?

11:08 3 A. So this is just miscellaneous components that are
11:08 4 needed to run the ring, like the clock circuitry, thermal
11:08 5 sensors and other components. And you can just place that in
11:08 6 that remaining white space there.

11:08 7 Q. Now, to be clear, is this all drawn to scale?

11:08 8 A. No. This is -- the die photo that you showed earlier
11:08 9 is actually to scale. This is sort of just a representation in
11:08 10 blocks that's not to the same scale.

11:08 11 Q. Next up we have the "C6 SRAM." Is this what we've
11:08 12 talked about a bit?

11:08 13 A. Yes. It is.

11:08 14 Q. And remind us one more time, what is it?

11:08 15 A. So that is a memory that can hold information for one
11:08 16 of the cores when it needs to go to a low power mode.

11:08 17 Q. And where would it be located here?

11:08 18 A. So that would be one associated one -- with one of
11:08 19 the cores. So you can just tuck it up at the top, you know,
11:09 20 maybe next to Core 4 there. And, you know, it's a little
11:09 21 bigger than it would be normally, I think. There's about a 50x
11:09 22 size difference there, but -- otherwise you wouldn't be able to
11:09 23 read it.

11:09 24 Q. When you say "50x size difference," you're comparing
11:09 25 the C6 SRAM to what?

11:09 1 A. To the last-level cache.

11:09 2 Q. This big green rectangle?

11:09 3 A. Yes.

11:09 4 Q. Now, everything that we put down here so far,
11:09 5 starting with this purple rectangle and going down below, this
11:09 6 is all within the ring domain; is that right, sir?

11:09 7 A. That is correct.

11:09 8 Q. And how does each of these components in the ring
11:09 9 domain receive power during operation?

11:09 10 A. Sure. So in Haswell, we actually integrated a power
11:09 11 source right in the die. And so there's one of those power
11:09 12 source blocks, we call it FIVR, fully integrated voltage
11:09 13 regulator, and that would provide the power for that ring
11:10 14 domain.

11:10 15 Q. So I have here a component labeled "VCCR." What is
11:10 16 that?

11:10 17 A. So that's an acronym. It really just stands for
11:10 18 voltage for the ring domain. That's why it's VCCR. And that
11:10 19 would represent the regulator that supplied power to the ring
11:10 20 domain.

11:10 21 You can stick that, you know, kind of off to the right.
11:10 22 Right about there, yep.

11:10 23 Q. And is that a type of FIVR?

11:10 24 A. Yes, that is.

11:10 25 Q. Next we have VCCIO. What is that?

11:10 1 A. So that is another type of regulator like we had been
11:10 2 talking about. And that supplies power to a lot of things that
11:10 3 aren't actually shown on this diagram. But that will also
11:10 4 supply power to the power supply mux that we had talked about
11:10 5 earlier for the C6 SRAM.

11:10 6 So you can, you know, put that maybe down below a little
11:11 7 bit -- a little bit more down there, because we have to add
11:11 8 another component.

11:11 9 Q. Next, sir, we have a component that looks sort of
11:11 10 like a dial. What is that?

11:11 11 A. So that would actually represent that power mux or
11:11 12 switch. Looks like a dial because you can literally just
11:11 13 switch between two different sources of power. And in this
11:11 14 case -- yep, you put it right there because it can switch
11:11 15 between those two.

11:11 16 Q. And before we keep going, just to make sure we're
11:11 17 clear here, this VCCR power supply supplies the entire ring
11:11 18 domain; is that right?

11:11 19 A. That's correct.

11:11 20 Q. And the VCCIO power supply, what does that supply
11:11 21 power to?

11:11 22 A. It supplies power to the power mux, and then a bunch
11:11 23 of other components that we don't have here, how the chip talks
11:11 24 to the outside world.

11:11 25 Q. But one of the things it supplies power to is the C6

11:11 1 SRAM?

11:11 2 A. Yes. Through the mux, that's correct.

11:11 3 Q. Is it just for the C6 SRAM?

11:11 4 A. In this particular block, that is correct.

11:11 5 Q. Now, how many power supplies are there in total in
11:12 6 the entire Haswell processor?

11:12 7 A. I believe Haswell has ten different power supplies
11:12 8 integrated.

11:12 9 Q. We're just looking at two of them?

11:12 10 A. Yes.

11:12 11 Q. Next, sir, we have a pink rectangle here, PCU. What
11:12 12 is that?

11:12 13 A. So the PCU, we call it power control unit or
11:12 14 sometimes package control unit. And that actually controls all
11:12 15 of the power functions in the processor, voltage and frequency.
11:12 16 And it also controls the operation of that switch that you have
11:12 17 there. So you can place that next to the switch.

11:12 18 Q. Now, when these power supplies are not being used and
11:12 19 some of the components are powered down, what happens?

11:12 20 A. So if a power supply is not being used, its voltage
11:12 21 is off. It's kind of floating.

11:13 22 And then the components that are on it can't actually do
11:13 23 anything because they're not receiving any power.

11:13 24 MR. MUELLER: Your Honor, before I go further, I just want
11:13 25 to label this completed board as DDX-5.5.

11:13 1 THE COURT: And it's a demonstrative, correct?

11:13 2 MR. MUELLER: Yes, sir.

11:13 3 BY MR. MUELLER:

11:13 4 Q. So, Mr. Douglas, I want to ask you some details
11:13 5 about, as a factual matter, how this works, okay?

11:13 6 A. Okay.

11:13 7 Q. How does the PCU right here interact with the C6 SRAM
11:13 8 box?

11:13 9 A. Okay. So the PCU has a command that it can issue
11:13 10 that essentially switches a wire that goes to the mux, and it
11:13 11 can cause it to change from one with power source to another
11:13 12 power source.

11:13 13 Q. Now, the mux is represented by this dial right here?

11:13 14 A. That's correct.

11:13 15 Q. When the ring domain is powered on using the VCCR --
11:14 16 actually, sorry. Why don't we do it this way. If you'd use
11:14 17 your touch screen again.

11:14 18 A. Sure.

11:14 19 Q. And why don't you show the ladies and gentlemen of
11:14 20 the jury how power supply works in this architecture when the
11:14 21 VCCR is supplying power?

11:14 22 A. Sure, yeah. So it's supplying electricity like a
11:14 23 wire might in your house. And so what I'm going to do is draw,
11:14 24 you know, just a line that's kind of going -- well, it's kind
11:14 25 of tiny -- over to the ring. And I drew it into that gray box.

11:14 1 It's actually going to everything in there.

11:14 2 And then also power would flow to the switch. You can see
11:14 3 that switch is in the up position pointing to the VCCR. And
11:14 4 then it would flow from the switch into the C6 SRAM.

11:14 5 Q. Now, are there instances where the switch is flipped?

11:14 6 A. Yes, there are.

11:14 7 Q. And when would that happen?

11:14 8 A. So that happens when the processor goes into a
11:15 9 power-savings mode. Sometimes we call them sleep modes.

11:15 10 Q. What causes the switch to flip?

11:15 11 A. The switch will be flipped when the PCU, you know,
11:15 12 essentially it receives instructions and knows that it can go
11:15 13 into one of these sleep modes. And when it can do that, then
11:15 14 it will flip that switch.

11:15 15 Q. Now, sir, if you could take down whatever writing you
11:15 16 have on the touch screen. And let's flip the switch to the
11:15 17 VCCIO. And if you could show the ladies and gentlemen of the
11:15 18 jury using the touch screen what happens when the switch is
11:15 19 flipped.

11:15 20 A. Sure. So I'll do a different color here. So when
11:15 21 the switch is flipped, power's flowing from the VCCIO through
11:15 22 the switch to the C6 SRAM. But I'm not drawing a line because
11:15 23 no power is flowing from the VCCR to the rest of the ring.

11:15 24 Q. You can take that writing down. I'm going to ask you
11:15 25 a couple more questions. Let's flip it back to the VCCR.

11:16 1 Sir, is the amount of power supplied by the VCCR to the
11:16 2 ring domain always the same?

11:16 3 A. No, it's not.

11:16 4 Q. Why not?

11:16 5 A. So just very much like a person can walk and they can
11:16 6 run and they can sprint, there's different amounts of things
11:16 7 that you need to do in the ring. So if you don't need to do
11:16 8 much, it might go at kind of a walking speed, that's less
11:16 9 power.

11:16 10 If you need to do a whole bunch, like you need to get
11:16 11 somewhere fast, you might sprint. And then that's going to
11:16 12 supply a whole lot of power to the ring.

11:16 13 Q. Different power supply levels?

11:16 14 A. Different voltage levels and different amounts of
11:16 15 power, yes.

11:16 16 Q. And what are the variables in analyzing the power
11:16 17 supply levels for the VCCR?

11:16 18 A. Sure. The two primary variables are voltage, that I
11:16 19 had mentioned. That's the electrical voltage level it's at.
11:16 20 Like, say, 12 volts from your car battery, right? And then
11:17 21 frequency, which is what frequency or clock speed that the ring
11:17 22 is operating at.

11:17 23 Q. Sir, I want to ask you about the facts with respect
11:17 24 to these power supply levels from the VCCR, okay?

11:17 25 A. Okay.

11:17 1 Q. Now, I'm going to put this board aside for a moment.
11:17 2 And I want, if you could, to give -- I'd like to ask you to
11:17 3 give the ladies and gentlemen of the jury some examples of
11:17 4 power supply levels fed by the VCCR. Do you have that in mind?

11:17 5 A. Yes.

11:17 6 Q. So what is one example you can give us?

11:17 7 A. Sure. So the --

11:17 8 Q. I'm sorry. Before I start, let me just sketch those
11:17 9 same two variables that you mentioned.

11:17 10 A. Sure. I was going to tell you to do that.

11:17 11 Q. So you said voltage and frequency?

11:17 12 A. Yes.

11:17 13 Q. Okay.

11:17 14 A. Okay. I think it's slightly off the camera. They
11:17 15 can't see the bottom.

11:17 16 Q. There we go.

11:18 17 A. Good.

11:18 18 Q. All right, sir. So this shows voltage going up and
11:18 19 frequency going up. Do you see that?

11:18 20 A. Yes.

11:18 21 Q. So within this, can you give us one example of a
11:18 22 power supply level from the VCCR?

11:18 23 A. Sure, yeah. So one level it can operate at is if I
11:18 24 mentioned that like the walk speed, that lowest power level,
11:18 25 and we would actually call that -- for shorthand we would call

11:18 1 that VF 0 for the lowest voltage frequency.

11:18 2 Q. Is that sometimes called ring RF voltage zero?

11:18 3 A. Yes, that's correct. Yeah.

11:18 4 And so don't place it on zero, because it's not zero.

11:18 5 Just place it up and to the right there. Yes.

11:18 6 Q. So I've written "Ring_VF." "Ring_VF_Voltage_0." Do
11:19 7 you see that, sir?

11:19 8 A. Yes.

11:19 9 Q. What is that?

11:19 10 A. So that is the lowest operating voltage and frequency
11:19 11 for the ring when it doesn't have much work to do.

11:19 12 Q. Can you give us another example of the power supply
11:19 13 level in the VCCR?

11:19 14 A. Sure. So we can move on to, say, the running speed
11:19 15 when we have a fair amount of work that we want. And so you
11:19 16 could put another dot up and to the right.

11:19 17 Q. And what is that?

11:19 18 A. So that we could call "ring_VG_voltage_0." That's
11:19 19 where I can sustain a fair amount of work going on in the ring.

11:19 20 Q. What is Ring_VF_Voltage_1 used for, sir?

11:20 21 A. So again, that's used for when the ring has a fair
11:20 22 amount of work to do for a long amount of time.

11:20 23 Q. And how do the voltage and frequency of
11:20 24 Ring_VF_Voltage_1 compare to the voltage and frequency of
11:20 25 Ring_VF_Voltage_0?

11:20 1 A. They are both higher.

11:20 2 Q. Can you give us another example of a power supply
11:20 3 level in the VCCR?

11:20 4 A. Sure. We can go to that sprint level that I was
11:20 5 talking about. And so you can draw another dot quite a bit
11:20 6 higher in voltage and just a little bit higher in frequency
11:20 7 there. And then again, you can label that Ring_VF_Voltage_2.

11:20 8 Q. And what is that used for?

11:20 9 A. So again, like sprinting, that's used for when you
11:20 10 have an awful lot of work to do for a fairly short amount of
11:21 11 time, so again higher in voltage and higher in frequency.

11:21 12 Q. Higher frequency and higher voltage compared to the
11:21 13 other two levels?

11:21 14 A. That's correct.

11:21 15 Q. Now, these power levels, how are they actually stored
11:21 16 in the circuitry of Intel chips?

11:21 17 A. So that information is stored in a type of memory we
11:21 18 call fuses.

11:21 19 Q. What is a fuse?

11:21 20 A. So a fuse -- it's not like what you have in your
11:21 21 house. It's a type of memory that can store information, but
11:21 22 it never loses its value even if it's removed from power.

11:21 23 Q. So let me go back to DDX-5.5 for just a moment. And,
11:21 24 sir, if you could, using the touch screen, could you show us
11:21 25 where power levels that we just looked at come from in this

11:21 1 circuit diagram?

11:21 2 A. Sure, yeah. So again, the power itself is coming
11:21 3 from the VCCR over to the ring domain. And then the control
11:22 4 for the voltage and the frequencies that you want to operate,
11:22 5 that is actually coming from the PCU, right? So it's going to
11:22 6 control the voltage for that VCCR ring. And then the frequency
11:22 7 is going to go into that supporting circuitry there.

11:22 8 Q. So there's three power supply levels that we just
11:22 9 looked at, Ring_VF_Voltage_0, Ring_VF_Voltage_1,
11:22 10 Ring_VF_Voltage_2. Are those actually output to the ring
11:22 11 domain during operation?

11:22 12 A. Yes. Those voltages are actually output and then
11:22 13 those frequencies are actually used by the clock.

11:22 14 Q. And is the ring domain and the components in it
11:22 15 operational when those voltages are supplied?

11:22 16 A. Yes. Fully operational.

11:22 17 Q. Now, I think you may have touched on this earlier,
11:22 18 but ring_voltage_0, does that mean zero electricity?

11:22 19 A. No, it doesn't. We just number them sequentially
11:22 20 zero, one, two. It's actually at a specific voltage.

11:22 21 Q. Now, are you familiar -- well, withdrawn.

11:22 22 We just talked about the C6 SRAM and the components in it.
11:23 23 The additional components in the ring domain in the Haswell
11:23 24 processor, right?

11:23 25 A. Yes.

11:23 1 Q. How does that compare with the Broadwell processor?

11:23 2 A. So you could use this exact same diagram for the
11:23 3 Broadwell processor.

11:23 4 Q. And in the Broadwell processor, does the VCCR
11:23 5 supply -- looks like the diagram may not be coming up here.
11:23 6 I'll just hold it up to make sure. Does the VCCR supply these
11:23 7 same power levels to the ring domain in the Broadwell
11:23 8 processor?

11:23 9 A. Yes. It does.

11:23 10 MR. MUELLER: And, Your Honor, I'm going to label this as
11:23 11 a demonstrative, DDX-5.6.

11:23 12 THE COURT: Okay.

11:23 13 BY MR. MUELLER:

11:24 14 Q. Now, was Haswell the first Intel product to include a
11:24 15 C6 SRAM?

11:24 16 A. No. It was not.

11:24 17 Q. How many earlier generations of Intel products
11:24 18 included a C6 SRAM?

11:24 19 A. The Penryn family of microprocessors and its
11:24 20 derivatives and the Nehalem family of processors and its
11:24 21 derivatives.

11:24 22 Q. And when did Intel first design the Penryn
11:24 23 microprocessors that contained a C6 SRAM?

11:24 24 A. That design started in around 2004.

11:24 25 Q. And what was the design of the C6 SRAM in Penryn?

11:24 1 A. So the C6 SRAM again was similar. It was a small bit
11:24 2 of memory that could store information.

11:24 3 In Penryn that SRAM was permanently connected to their IO
11:24 4 supply and didn't have a mux associated with it.

11:24 5 Q. And in Nehalem when did Intel design the C6 SRAM
11:25 6 feature in that family of processors?

11:25 7 A. So that was started in 2004 to 2005.

11:25 8 Q. And what was the design of the C6 SRAM in those
11:25 9 chips?

11:25 10 A. So in those chips they also had a small amount of
11:25 11 memory dedicated for the C6 functions. They had a power switch
11:25 12 which functioned substantially similar to a power mux from the
11:25 13 Uncore voltage there and then a gated version of the Uncore
11:25 14 voltage.

11:25 15 Q. So as a general matter, how did the C6 SRAM design in
11:25 16 Broadwell and Haswell on the one hand compare to the C6 SRAM in
11:25 17 the earlier Penryn and Nehalem processors on the other hand?

11:25 18 A. It served the same purpose across all of those.

11:25 19 Q. In Penryn and Nehalem, could the C6 SRAM retain data
11:25 20 while the other components in the processor were powered down?

11:25 21 A. Yes.

11:25 22 Q. In Penryn and Nehalem, could the cores all be powered
11:25 23 off?

11:25 24 A. Yes. They could.

11:25 25 Q. So in Penryn and Nehalem, C6 SRAM could retain data

11:26 1 while the core and other components were powered off?

11:26 2 A. Yes. That's correct.

11:26 3 Q. And that was without an SRAM power multiplexer?

11:26 4 A. For Penryn and then Nehalem had the power switch,
11:26 5 which was similar but not quite the same.

11:26 6 Q. Now, has Intel been using sleep states and chips even
11:26 7 before Haswell and Broadwell?

11:26 8 A. Yes.

11:26 9 Q. For how long?

11:26 10 A. I remember back as far as Penryn again, so Penryn and
11:26 11 everything after that had these sleep states implemented.

11:26 12 Q. Now, sir, I'd like you to focus, if you could, on
11:26 13 some products that came after Haswell and Broadwell, the Lake
11:26 14 series processors. Do you have those in mind?

11:26 15 A. I do.

11:26 16 Q. Those are named after various lakes in North America?

11:26 17 A. Or elsewhere in the world. I don't know exactly.

11:26 18 Q. And do those products have C6 SRAM?

11:26 19 A. Yes. They do.

11:26 20 Q. Do those products use sleep states?

11:26 21 A. Yes. They do.

11:27 22 Q. Do those products have something called a Package C7
11:27 23 sleep state?

11:27 24 A. Yes. They all do.

11:27 25 Q. Now, those products are not accused by VLSI of

11:27 1 infringing the '373 patent, are they?

11:27 2 A. That's my understanding.

11:27 3 Q. Now, in these processors that we're talking about,
11:27 4 let's focus on Haswell and Broadwell. Do you have those in
11:27 5 mind?

11:27 6 A. I do.

11:27 7 Q. Is there a retention voltage in those chips?

11:27 8 A. There is.

11:27 9 Q. What is it?

11:27 10 A. So that's the voltage where the entire ring domain
11:27 11 can just idle.

11:27 12 Q. I'm sorry?

11:27 13 A. It's where the entire ring domain can just sit idle.

11:27 14 Q. What does that mean "to be idle"?

11:27 15 A. Just like you would idle your car. You know, you're
11:27 16 just sitting there not really doing anything.

11:27 17 Q. For the Haswell and Broadwell processors, did you and
11:27 18 your colleagues identify the lowest retention voltage for the
11:27 19 C6 SRAM?

11:27 20 A. No.

11:27 21 Q. Why not?

11:27 22 A. So Intel has to ship out hundreds of millions of
11:28 23 these units, and it can take a lot of time, you know, in that
11:28 24 process for each unit when it manufactures it.

11:28 25 And so if you remember, I talked about there are thousands

11:28 1 of components in there. So it's literally not practical to go
11:28 2 to every single component and try and find, you know, where it
11:28 3 might work and where it might not work. So everything is
11:28 4 basically tested as the entire domain for whether it works or
11:28 5 not.

11:28 6 Q. Now, sir, you were aware of a fuse -- remind us again
11:28 7 what a fuse is.

11:28 8 A. Sure. A fuse is just a type of memory that stores
11:28 9 information that -- it keeps its value even if power's taken
11:28 10 away.

11:28 11 Q. And are you aware of a fuse in these chips called the
11:28 12 RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE?

11:28 13 A. Yes. I am.

11:28 14 Q. What is it?

11:28 15 A. So that's the voltage that the PCU can set the ring
11:28 16 at in the Package C3 state when it's idle, it's not doing
11:28 17 anything.

11:28 18 Q. What is the relationship between the
11:28 19 RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE and C6 SRAM in these chips?

11:29 20 A. There's none.

11:29 21 Q. Now, let me go back to DDX-5.6 for a moment and put
11:29 22 on the -- these are the power supply levels from the VCCR; is
11:29 23 that right, sir?

11:29 24 A. Yes.

11:29 25 Q. And do you know how the RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE

11:29 1 compares to these from a power supply level perspective in
11:29 2 these chips?

11:29 3 A. Yes. I do.

11:29 4 Q. I'm going to add a plastic overlay here, and if you
11:29 5 could, sir, could you tell me where to draw the
11:29 6 RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE fuse value on this graph here?

11:29 7 A. Sure. So it's when the ring's idle so there's not
11:29 8 really a frequency associated with it so you could just draw a
11:29 9 line -- just draw a line like right underneath that
11:29 10 Ring_VF_Voltage_1, a little higher.

11:30 11 Q. Right there?

11:30 12 A. Yeah.

11:30 13 Q. Did I draw that accurately on DDX-5.6?

11:30 14 A. Yes.

11:30 15 Q. And from a perspective of frequency, is the
11:30 16 RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE power level higher or lower than the
11:30 17 Ring_VF_Voltage_0 level?

11:30 18 A. Sure. So that voltage level is higher.

11:30 19 Q. From a voltage perspective, is RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE
11:30 20 level higher or lower than Ring_VF_Voltage_0?

11:30 21 A. The voltage level is higher.

11:30 22 Q. And in terms of power levels actually used by this C6
11:30 23 SRAM, what is the lowest power level?

11:30 24 A. That's that Ring_VF_Voltage_0.

11:31 25 Q. This one here at the bottom?

11:31 1 A. Yes.

11:31 2 Q. Now, let's go back to DDX-5.5, but before we do, I
11:31 3 just want you to keep in mind, sir, I'd like to ask you a few
11:31 4 questions about when the chip is in Ring_VF_Voltage_0 level.
11:31 5 Do you have that in mind?

11:31 6 A. I do.

11:31 7 Q. So we're going to back to DDX-5.5. When the VCCR is
11:31 8 supplying Ring_VF_Voltage_0, what is happening within the ring
11:31 9 domain?

11:31 10 A. Sure. So the ring is actually operational. It's
11:31 11 fully operational when that voltage and frequency are being
11:31 12 supplied, so it's doing whatever it's -- you know, has to do or
11:31 13 been instructed to do.

11:31 14 Q. And when the ring domain is operating at
11:31 15 Ring_VF_Voltage_0, what's happening in the C6 SRAM
11:32 16 specifically?

11:32 17 A. So in that case, again, that switch is going to be
11:32 18 up, right? So the power's going to be coming from VCCR, and if
11:32 19 one of the cores is going to go to sleep, when it's at
11:32 20 VF_VOLTAGE_0, it will save its information into that C6 SRAM.

11:32 21 Q. Back to DDX-5.6. Now I want to ask you some
11:32 22 questions about the RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE power level. Do you
11:32 23 see that, sir?

11:32 24 A. Yes.

11:32 25 Q. What is the relationship between the

11:32 1 RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE power level and the C6 SRAM power
11:32 2 multiplexor function shown in this chip architecture?

11:32 3 A. There's no relationship.

11:32 4 Q. What is the relationship between the PCU in this chip
11:32 5 architecture and the RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE fuse value?

11:33 6 A. So the PCU can send that value to set the ring
11:33 7 voltage at when the ring is in this package C3 state.

11:33 8 Q. How, if at all, does the RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE fuse
11:33 9 value impact the PCU's multiplexer operations?

11:33 10 A. As you see I've shown here, that switch, not at all.

11:33 11 Q. And why is there no relationship at all?

11:33 12 A. Because that switch is only turned when the processor
11:33 13 is going into that Package C7 state when there's going to be
11:33 14 nothing going on in the ring.

11:33 15 Q. So let's make sure we're clear with the ladies and
11:33 16 gentlemen of the jury. What specifically causes the PCU to
11:33 17 switch the VCCR or the power supply from the VCCR to the VCCIO?
11:33 18 What in particular causes that switch?

11:33 19 A. Yeah. So it's when the PCU wants to put the part
11:33 20 into Package C7, it will send the command to turn that switch.

11:34 21 Q. So can you just explain the sequence of events that
11:34 22 causes that to happen?

11:34 23 A. Sure. Yeah.

11:34 24 So when the PCU is -- knows there's nothing going on in
11:34 25 the chip and the cores are all asleep, and it sees that the

11:34 1 ring doesn't have to do anything either, it can start the
11:34 2 sequence.

11:34 3 So first what it's going to do is it's going to shut off
11:34 4 the clocks in the ring domain so that nothing can happen. Then
11:34 5 it's going to bring that VCCR voltage down to zero and off
11:34 6 and -- excuse me. Sorry.

11:34 7 Backing up, prior to that it's going to turn that switch
11:34 8 from VCCR over to VCCIO, and then it's going to turn that VCCR
11:34 9 supply off.

11:34 10 Q. How many times per second will the processor go into
11:34 11 Package C7?

11:34 12 A. It really depends on what's going on, but it can
11:34 13 happen, you know, a few times a second.

11:34 14 Q. Not hundreds of times per second?

11:34 15 A. No. That would be very unlikely.

11:35 16 Q. Now, what happens to the VCCR during this Package C7
11:35 17 sleep state?

11:35 18 A. Yeah. So the VCCR has been brought down to zero, and
11:35 19 then it is shut off so it's not providing any power to the ring
11:35 20 domain.

11:35 21 Q. Now, sir, are you familiar with the term "float"?

11:35 22 A. Yes. I am.

11:35 23 Q. What is the relationship between -- well, let me back
11:35 24 up. What does float mean?

11:35 25 A. So float in this case is not like in the pool. It

11:35 1 means the voltage has no power or voltage connected to it, the
11:35 2 wires, and so they're essentially floating at some
11:35 3 indeterminate voltage. You don't know what the voltage could
11:35 4 be.

11:35 5 Q. Does the VCCR float in Package C7?

11:35 6 A. Yes. It does.

11:35 7 Q. And what does that mean with respect to that
11:35 8 component?

11:35 9 A. So for the components on the ring, they can't be
11:35 10 operational because the voltage is not at any determinate
11:35 11 value.

11:35 12 Q. Is the VCCR supplying a reliable voltage in that
11:36 13 scenario?

11:36 14 A. No. Not at all.

11:36 15 Q. And what happens to all of the other components in
11:36 16 the ring domain, other than the C6 SRAM, in this Package C7
11:36 17 state?

11:36 18 A. So they have been shut off and they're not
11:36 19 functional.

11:36 20 Q. And how long does it take for the VCCR itself to be
11:36 21 turned off?

11:36 22 A. It's about half of a microsecond. So a microsecond
11:36 23 is one-millionth of a second.

11:36 24 Q. During that half of a millionth of a second, is the
11:36 25 VCCR providing a reliable voltage to the ring domain?

11:36 1 A. No. It is not.

11:36 2 Q. Now, is any part of this process referred to as a
11:36 3 ramp?

11:36 4 A. Yeah. The process where the voltage goes from where
11:36 5 it's operational down to that floating state is called a ramp.

11:36 6 Q. Is the VCCR regulating during the ramp-down?

11:36 7 A. No. It is not.

11:36 8 Q. Why not?

11:36 9 A. Because it's not providing a stable voltage or any
11:37 10 power to the domain. In fact, it's taking charge off of the
11:37 11 domain.

11:37 12 Q. And what happens to the circuits in the ring domain
11:37 13 during the ramp?

11:37 14 A. Again, they have been turned off, so they are not
11:37 15 functional.

11:37 16 Q. Are they receiving a regulated voltage in that time
11:37 17 period?

11:37 18 A. No. They are not.

11:37 19 Q. Now, let me shift gears a bit. And I want to ask you
11:37 20 with respect to the Intel processors that you personally have
11:37 21 worked on about the relationship between power and performance
11:37 22 in those chips. Do you have that subject in mind?

11:37 23 A. I do.

11:37 24 Q. Is there a direct correlation in those chips between
11:37 25 a 1 percent increase in power consumption and a 1 percent

11:37 1 increase in performance?

11:37 2 A. No. There's no real direct relationship. In fact,
11:37 3 it depends on so many factors, like whether you're operating in
11:37 4 a battery life mode or whether you're operating at high
11:38 5 performance or somewhere in between. So there's really no set
11:38 6 relationship at all.

11:38 7 Q. Last few questions, Mr. Douglas.

11:38 8 In this case VLSI has accused Intel of infringing two
11:38 9 patents. You understand that, right?

11:38 10 A. Yes.

11:38 11 Q. Not going to ask you about the contents of those
11:38 12 patents. I just want to ask you a couple of very simple
11:38 13 questions.

11:38 14 Had you heard of the '373 patent before this case?

11:38 15 A. No. I had not.

11:38 16 Q. When you and your colleagues were working on the chip
11:38 17 designs that you've described to the jury, at any point in time
11:38 18 in that period had you heard of the '373 patent?

11:38 19 A. No. None of us had.

11:38 20 Q. When was the first time you heard of the '373 patent?

11:38 21 A. It was in conjunction with this litigation.

11:38 22 Q. Now, there's another patent in the case, the '759,
11:38 23 and I'm going to represent to you that what's being accused
11:38 24 there is some other architectures that other engineers will
11:38 25 speak to, but have you heard of the '759 patent before this

11:39 1 case?

11:39 2 A. No. I had not.

11:39 3 Q. Thank you, sir. I have no further questions.

11:39 4 A. Thank you.

11:39 5 THE COURT: Counsel?

11:39 6 MR. HATTENBACH: Thank you, Your Honor.

11:39 7 CROSS-EXAMINATION

11:39 8 BY MR. HATTENBACH:

11:40 9 Q. Good morning, Mr. Douglas.

11:40 10 A. Good morning.

11:40 11 Q. I feel like this is going to go well because we're
11:40 12 wearing the same outfit today, so... Roughly the same outfit.

11:40 13 A. Yes.

11:40 14 Q. Now, in your direct testimony the only document you
11:40 15 discussed was a document from Intel describing the technology
11:40 16 at issue. And it's a document that's marked "Intel Top
11:40 17 Secret," correct?

11:40 18 A. Yes.

11:40 19 Q. And NXP would never have had access to that document,
11:40 20 correct?

11:40 21 A. It would be unlikely.

11:40 22 Q. And VLSI would never have had access to that Intel
11:40 23 top secret document, correct?

11:40 24 A. It would be unlikely.

11:40 25 Q. And you're aware that Intel was required to provide

11:40 1 that document to VLSI's outside lawyers and experts in this
11:41 2 litigation because a lawsuit was pending, correct?

11:41 3 A. Yes.

11:41 4 Q. And in fact, VLSI is not even entitled to be here
11:41 5 today to see the contents of that document under the Court's
11:41 6 protective order, correct?

11:41 7 A. That's my understanding.

11:41 8 Q. All right. Now, you spent a while discussing various
11:41 9 pieces of technology from many years ago at Intel, such as the
11:41 10 Penryn and the Nehalem and there were a variety of others. Do
11:41 11 you recall that generally?

11:41 12 A. I do.

11:41 13 Q. You realize that in this case Intel is not
11:41 14 challenging the validity of VLSI's '373 patent, correct?

11:41 15 A. I understand that. Yes.

11:41 16 Q. And so to be clear, Intel is not claiming that it
11:41 17 made any of the inventions in that '373 patent before
11:41 18 Mr. Bearden and his team of engineers at Freescale did,
11:41 19 correct?

11:42 20 A. My understanding is that's not quite correct.

11:42 21 Q. So Intel is making that claim and its expert just
11:42 22 didn't happen to put it in his report or what?

11:42 23 A. I'm saying Intel is not challenging the validity of
11:42 24 the patent.

11:42 25 Q. Okay. Is Intel claiming in this case that it made

11:42 1 the inventions of the '373 patent before VLSI or before
11:42 2 Mr. Bearden and the people at Freescale?

11:42 3 A. No.

11:42 4 Q. Thank you.

11:42 5 Now, you're familiar with a component in the Intel Haswell
11:42 6 and Broadwell processors known as FIVR, right?

11:42 7 A. Yes.

11:42 8 Q. It's the F-I-V-R block that we were looking at a few
11:42 9 minutes ago?

11:42 10 A. Yes.

11:42 11 Q. And that FIVR stands for fully integrated voltage
11:42 12 regulator, right?

11:42 13 A. That's correct.

11:42 14 Q. And you agree that FIVR is a voltage regulator,
11:42 15 right?

11:42 16 A. Yes.

11:42 17 Q. And using regulated voltage ensures that a circuit
11:42 18 performs predictably and reliably, right?

11:43 19 A. Yes.

11:43 20 Q. And you played a role in the creation of FIVR, right?

11:43 21 A. Yes. I did.

11:43 22 Q. And by the way, the Penryn and Nehalem processors you
11:43 23 were discussing, those did not have FIVR, correct?

11:43 24 A. No. They had external regulators.

11:43 25 Q. Thank you.

11:43 1 You're also familiar with a component in Intel's accused
11:43 2 products called the PCU. I think we saw that on your block
11:43 3 diagram as well, right?

11:43 4 A. Yes.

11:43 5 Q. And PCU stands for power control unit, right?

11:43 6 A. That's correct.

11:43 7 Q. And the PCU is present in both the Haswell and the
11:43 8 Broadwell, right?

11:43 9 A. Yes.

11:43 10 Q. And the PCU is a part of a chip that controls some of
11:43 11 the power management functions, correct?

11:43 12 A. Yes.

11:43 13 Q. And in particular, the PCU has the ability to control
11:43 14 the operation of the FIVR domain, right?

11:43 15 A. Yes. In some aspects.

11:43 16 Q. And so, for example, the PCU is responsible for
11:43 17 telling the FIVR when the PCU wants the voltage to ramp down to
11:44 18 zero, correct?

11:44 19 A. That's correct.

11:44 20 Q. All right. Let's talk about that voltage ramping
11:44 21 upwards and downwards. After the PCU tells the voltage
11:44 22 regulator to ramp down to zero, the process of the FIVR ramping
11:44 23 its voltage down to zero takes some time, right?

11:44 24 A. Yes. It does.

11:44 25 Q. It's not instantaneous, right?

11:44 1 A. No. It cannot be.

11:44 2 Q. And now, the rate at which the FIVR ramps down the
11:44 3 voltage is actually programmable, correct?

11:44 4 A. Yes. By Intel.

11:44 5 Q. Right. And that rate, that programmed rate, it's
11:44 6 programmed not by anyone, but it's programmed by Intel in the
11:44 7 accused products, right?

11:44 8 A. That's correct.

11:44 9 Q. And so in other words, Intel determines how quickly
11:44 10 or how slowly the voltage ramps up and down, right? That's
11:44 11 what you mean by programmable?

11:44 12 A. Yes. It determines that voltage.

11:44 13 Q. And on the Haswell processor, Intel set that ramp
11:45 14 down rate to be 2 volts per microsecond, right?

11:45 15 A. Yes. Approximately.

11:45 16 Q. So it takes about 500 nanoseconds to ramp down from
11:45 17 1 volt to approximately zero volts in the accused products,
11:45 18 right?

11:45 19 A. Yes. That's that half microsecond.

11:45 20 Q. And then at the conclusion of what I think you called
11:45 21 the Package C7 sleep state, the FIVR will ramp that voltage
11:45 22 back up, correct?

11:45 23 A. That's correct.

11:45 24 Q. And that voltage ramp-up process also takes some
11:45 25 time, right?

11:45 1 A. Yes. It does.

11:45 2 Q. In fact, the voltage ramping out of the Package C7
11:45 3 state in the accused processors takes about 2,000 nanoseconds,
11:45 4 right?

11:45 5 A. The process of ramping the voltage up takes the same
11:45 6 amount of time as ramping it down.

11:45 7 Q. So 500 nanoseconds?

11:45 8 A. Yes.

11:45 9 Q. All right. And the voltage that we're talking about
11:45 10 as being ramped up, it's called VCCR. It's that ring voltage
11:46 11 that you referred to earlier, correct?

11:46 12 A. We were talking generic, but yes. It happens to the
11:46 13 ring.

11:46 14 Q. Okay. And for that 500-nanosecond period after
11:46 15 exiting the Package C7 state, the VCCR voltage is nonzero and
11:46 16 ramping up, correct?

11:46 17 A. That is correct.

11:46 18 Q. So in summary, when the processor exits the Package
11:46 19 C7 state, the VCCR voltage begins to ramp up and then continues
11:46 20 to ramp up over a period of time, right?

11:46 21 A. Yes.

11:46 22 Q. And similarly when the processor enters the Package
11:46 23 C7 state, the VCCR voltage begins to ramp down and ramps down
11:46 24 for a period of time as well, correct?

11:46 25 A. That's correct.

11:46 1 Q. Thank you.

11:46 2 Now, let's turn to a different subject.

11:46 3 Typically, if you're adding a complex circuit to a
11:46 4 processor at Intel, you're going to have a good reason for
11:46 5 doing that, right?

11:46 6 A. Generally. Yes.

11:47 7 Q. You wouldn't just add a complicated circuit to an
11:47 8 Intel processor for no reason, right?

11:47 9 A. That's generally the case. Yes.

11:47 10 Q. Okay. The voltage ramping we just discussed is
11:47 11 controlled by a circuit called the "ramp controller," right?

11:47 12 A. That is correct.

11:47 13 Q. And Haswell and the Broadwell, they both have that
11:47 14 ramp controller inside of them, right?

11:47 15 A. Yes. They do.

11:47 16 Q. And the ramp controller is a pretty complicated
11:47 17 circuit, isn't it, sir?

11:47 18 A. Not for that function. It's a pretty straightforward
11:47 19 sequencer.

11:47 20 Q. Okay.

11:47 21 MR. HATTENBACH: Let's take a look, Mr. Simmons, if you
11:47 22 could bring up PTX-4454 at Page 33. I think we're about to
11:47 23 have another video problem here.

11:47 24 THE WITNESS: Do I open my binder?

11:47 25 BY MR. HATTENBACH:

11:47 1 Q. Yes. It's in your binder. It's -- I think it's the
11:47 2 last document, and we're looking at Page 33.

11:47 3 A. So 4454?

11:48 4 Q. I believe that's right. You got it. There you are.

11:48 5 And so this figure at the top of the page here, this is
11:48 6 the one that you're saying is a pretty straightforward circuit?

11:48 7 A. Okay.

11:48 8 Q. The one with --

11:48 9 A. Give me a second to look at that.

11:48 10 Q. Sure.

11:48 11 MR. MUELLER: Your Honor, we ask that the public screens
11:48 12 be turned off for this.

11:48 13 THE COURT: Okay.

11:48 14 BY THE WITNESS:

11:48 15 A. Okay. I've looked at it.

11:48 16 BY MR. HATTENBACH:

11:48 17 Q. And so your testimony, I believe, was -- I might be
11:48 18 misremembering. I think you said something about it's a pretty
11:48 19 straightforward circuit, something to that effect?

11:48 20 A. I said the ramp portion is a pretty straightforward
11:48 21 circuit.

11:48 22 Q. The rail portion? What's the rail portion?

11:48 23 A. The ramp portion.

11:48 24 Q. Ramp?

11:48 25 A. Yes.

11:48 1 Q. Thank you.

11:48 2 And so how many boxes do we see here?

11:49 3 A. I see one, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight,
11:49 4 nine, ten, eleven, twelve --

11:49 5 Q. It's got to be a couple dozen boxes in here, right?

11:49 6 And those are each functional blocks of this circuit that you
11:49 7 call straightforward?

11:49 8 A. Yes. Many of them are not involved in the ramp
11:49 9 operation.

11:49 10 Q. Okay. The circuit is simply -- the circuit is surely
11:49 11 complicated enough that your counsel wants to prevent the
11:49 12 public from finding out about it, right?

11:49 13 MR. MUELLER: Your Honor, I object.

11:49 14 THE COURT: Sustained.

11:49 15 BY MR. HATTENBACH:

11:49 16 Q. You understand this is confidential to Intel how this
11:49 17 ramp controller is designed?

11:49 18 A. Yeah. The entire document is confidential.

11:49 19 Q. But I'm asking about the ramp controller. This ramp
11:49 20 controller design is confidential to Intel, and Intel would not
11:49 21 want members of the public knowing about it, right?

11:49 22 A. Yes. That and the whole document.

11:49 23 Q. And you know this ramp controller is squarely at
11:49 24 issue in this case, right?

11:50 25 A. I was not aware of that.

11:50 1 Q. Did you hear Professor Conte testifying a couple of
11:50 2 days ago?

11:50 3 MR. MUELLER: Your Honor, I object. He's been sequestered
11:50 4 from hearing anyone.

11:50 5 THE COURT: Correct.

11:50 6 MR. HATTENBACH: Okay. That's fine. He can just answer
11:50 7 now.

11:50 8 BY THE WITNESS:

11:50 9 A. No.

11:50 10 BY MR. HATTENBACH:

11:50 11 Q. Now, this ramp controller was not shown on your
11:50 12 magnet board that you presented to the jury, right?

11:50 13 A. That's correct.

11:50 14 Q. Okay. And Intel includes this ramp controller in its
11:50 15 products for a reason, right?

11:50 16 A. Yes, that's correct.

11:50 17 Q. The ramp controller makes sure that the FIVR in the
11:50 18 accused products ramps the voltage up and down in a very
11:50 19 carefully controlled way, right?

11:50 20 A. Yes. It ramps it at a fixed rate up and down.

11:50 21 Q. And that fixed rate is very carefully controlled,
11:50 22 right?

11:50 23 A. Yes. It's a fixed rate.

11:50 24 Q. And it's very carefully controlled by Intel, right?

11:50 25 A. It is set by Intel at a fixed rate.

11:50 1 Q. And are you disagreeing or agreeing that's it's very
11:50 2 carefully controlled by Intel? I just want to be clear about
11:50 3 that.

11:50 4 A. It's math. So I would not say careful. It's just a
11:51 5 number.

11:51 6 Q. Okay. Intel chose that number, right?

11:51 7 A. Yes.

11:51 8 Q. Did Intel choose that number intentionally or
11:51 9 arbitrarily?

11:51 10 A. It was reasonably intentional.

11:51 11 Q. Okay. So to be more specific, Intel's ramp
11:51 12 controller circuitry makes sure that the voltage is ramped up
11:51 13 and down at rates especially chosen by Intel, correct?

11:51 14 A. Yes. At rates chosen by Intel.

11:51 15 Q. And both the starting voltage and ending voltage are
11:51 16 also specially chosen by Intel, right?

11:51 17 A. Yes. Those are.

11:51 18 Q. Okay. I just have a few more questions.

11:51 19 You're aware of no policy that Intel has that discourages
11:51 20 employees from reading patents, correct?

11:51 21 A. I'm aware of no policy.

11:51 22 Q. All right. The rate we were talking about of ramping
11:52 23 up and down out of the FIVR, that does not vary, correct? It's
11:52 24 a fixed rate?

11:52 25 A. Yes. It was a fixed rate for all processors shipped.

11:52 1 Q. It's a constant rate?

11:52 2 A. Yes.

11:52 3 Q. All right. And that property of FIVR has not changed
11:52 4 in the processors from Intel that contain FIVR, right?

11:52 5 A. I believe in here for the VCCR specifically, that's
11:52 6 set the same between Haswell and Broadwell.

11:52 7 Q. And in those Haswell and Broadwell products, there is
11:52 8 a voltage where if it goes below some point, one or more of the
11:52 9 components within the C6 SRAM could not function properly,
11:52 10 right?

11:52 11 A. Yeah. There's a theoretical voltage.

11:52 12 Q. Well, but in real life there's a voltage below which
11:52 13 in the Broadwell and Haswell products, the C6 SRAM will not
11:52 14 function properly, right?

11:52 15 A. Yes. I don't know what that is.

11:53 16 Q. All right. And there's another voltage you talked
11:53 17 about called VCCIO. Do you recall that?

11:53 18 A. Yes.

11:53 19 Q. All right. And that voltage typically tends to be
11:53 20 around 1 volt, right?

11:53 21 A. Roughly, plus or minus some amount.

11:53 22 Q. All right. On the '373 accused products, again
11:53 23 Haswell and Broadwell, there's a FIVR that is supplying voltage
11:53 24 to the CLR domain, right?

11:53 25 A. Yes.

11:53 1 Q. I think we saw that on your board, right?

11:53 2 A. Yep.

11:53 3 Q. And that's the VCCR voltage, correct?

11:53 4 A. Yeah. It supplies that to the whole ring domain.

11:53 5 Q. Okay. And there's also in the Haswell and Broadwell
11:53 6 accused products a VCCIO voltage that's being provided by a
11:53 7 FIVR domain, correct?

11:53 8 A. Yes. And may I ask you to just come a little closer
11:53 9 to the mic here? You're tailing off a little.

11:53 10 Q. Apologies.

11:53 11 A. Thanks.

11:53 12 Q. Different question, different topic.

11:54 13 Do you understand that the amount of a reasonable royalty
11:54 14 for use of a patent can be based on the value that use provides
11:54 15 to the company using the patent?

11:54 16 A. I'm not that familiar with royalties and patent
11:54 17 cases.

11:54 18 Q. So you don't have that understanding?

11:54 19 A. I believe that's roughly the case.

11:54 20 Q. All right. Thank you, sir.

11:54 21 MR. HATTENBACH: That's all I have.

11:54 22 THE COURT: Mr. Mueller?

11:54 23 MR. MUELLER: Thank you, Your Honor.

11:54 24 REDIRECT EXAMINATION

11:54 25 BY MR. MUELLER:

11:54 1 Q. Just a few final questions, Mr. Douglas.

11:54 2 You were shown a document and reference was made to the
11:55 3 number of components on the page. Do you recall that?

11:55 4 A. Yes, I do.

11:55 5 Q. And a suggestion that the number of components showed
11:55 6 it was complicated. Do you recall that?

11:55 7 A. I do.

11:55 8 Q. How many components are in a computer chip like
11:55 9 Haswell?

11:55 10 A. At the level of the drawing I was shown, that would
11:55 11 be tens of thousands.

11:55 12 Q. Now, you were asked some questions about the
11:55 13 ramp-down process for the VCCR. Do you recall those, sir?

11:55 14 A. I do.

11:55 15 Q. And let's just make sure we're on the same page.

11:55 16 MR. MUELLER: I'm going to put DDX-5.5 one more time.

11:55 17 BY MR. MUELLER:

11:55 18 Q. Let's just set the stage here.

11:56 19 I want you to have in mind a situation where, first, the
11:56 20 voltage is being supplied by the VCCR. Do you have that in
11:56 21 mind?

11:56 22 A. I do.

11:56 23 Q. And then the PCU makes the decision to go into
11:56 24 Package C7 sleep state. Do you have that in mind?

11:56 25 A. I do.

11:56 1 Q. What happens in that circumstance?

11:56 2 A. So in that circumstance it will turn the clocks off,
11:56 3 which we don't show here, and then it will switch that supply
11:56 4 mux over to VCCIO.

11:56 5 Q. And power is then supplied by VCCIO?

11:56 6 A. To the C6 SRAM, yes.

11:56 7 Q. Now, while that's happening, what is the ramp-down
11:56 8 process for the VCCR?

11:56 9 A. Sure. So the PCU will give VCCR a target voltage of
11:56 10 zero. It will tell it to ramp to zero. So it will do that,
11:56 11 and then it will essentially float the voltage like we had
11:56 12 talked about earlier.

11:56 13 Q. In this ramp-down process, is it using a ramp-down
11:56 14 because if it just plummeted to zero, it would end up frying
11:56 15 the circuits or decreasing the useful life? Is that true?

11:57 16 A. No. Not at all. No voltage regulator can plummet
11:57 17 down to zero.

11:57 18 Q. What happens to the other circuits in the ring domain
11:57 19 during the ramp?

11:57 20 A. They are shut off, and they're not active at all.

11:57 21 Q. And is the VCCR supplying a reliable voltage during
11:57 22 that ramp-down period?

11:57 23 A. No, it is not.

11:57 24 Q. Just a few final questions, Mr. Douglas.

11:57 25 You were asked a few times about the accused '373

11:57 1 products. Do you recall that?

11:57 2 A. I do.

11:57 3 Q. Now, those are just what's accused, right?

11:57 4 A. Yes.

11:57 5 Q. If we look at any of these Intel documents for the
11:57 6 architecture you've been describing, are we going to see a
11:57 7 reference to the '373 patent in those documents?

11:57 8 A. No. Never.

11:57 9 Q. Now, you were asked some questions about a policy
11:57 10 about reading patents from other companies. Do you recall
11:57 11 that?

11:57 12 A. I do.

11:57 13 Q. You've been at Intel 28 years, right, sir?

11:57 14 A. That's correct.

11:57 15 Q. Over the years have you made it a personal practice
11:58 16 to read other companies' patents?

11:58 17 A. No, I have not.

11:58 18 Q. Why not?

11:58 19 A. Because I'm focused on innovating and doing my own
11:58 20 design work.

11:58 21 Q. Where did the ideas in the architecture that you've
11:58 22 explained to the jury come from?

11:58 23 A. They came from me and my colleagues at Intel.

11:58 24 Q. And you're proud of your work?

11:58 25 A. Extremely.

11:58 1 Q. Thank you, sir.

11:58 2 MR. MUELLER: I have no further questions.

11:58 3 THE WITNESS: You're welcome.

11:58 4 MR. HATTENBACH: Nothing further.

11:58 5 Thank you, Mr. Douglas.

11:58 6 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

11:58 7 THE COURT: You may step down. Thank you, sir.

11:58 8 And may he be released?

11:58 9 MR. LEE: Your Honor, we would next play a deposition.

11:58 10 THE COURT: May this witness be released?

11:58 11 MR. LEE: Yes.

11:58 12 THE COURT: And, Mr. Hattenbach, may this witness be

11:58 13 released?

11:58 14 MR. HATTENBACH: Yes.

11:58 15 THE COURT: You're free to go, sir. And that means you're

11:58 16 free to really go.

11:58 17 (Laughter.)

11:58 18 THE COURT: Mr. Lee?

11:58 19 MR. LEE: I think he actually wants to stay.

11:59 20 THE COURT: And let me -- if I wasn't clear, you're

11:59 21 welcome to stay as well. So I'm not telling you you have to

11:59 22 leave. I'm just saying you may.

11:59 23 THE WITNESS: Okay. Thank you.

11:59 24 MR. LEE: Your Honor, we'll do whatever's best for the

11:59 25 jury and for you. We have an eight-minute deposition clip. We

11:59 1 could do that before the lunch hour --

11:59 2 THE COURT: Let's do it now and get it done and then we'll
11:59 3 go.

11:59 4 MR. LEE: Ladies and gentlemen --

11:59 5 THE COURT: Let me take a vote. Is that okay?

11:59 6 Okay. Yeah. Let's do that.

11:59 7 MR. LEE: We're going to show an eight-minute deposition
11:59 8 clip from one of the inventors of the '373 patent, Shayan
11:59 9 Zhang, who you heard about. The running time is eight minutes
11:59 10 and 22 seconds. Six minutes and 32 seconds are allocated to
11:59 11 Intel. One minute and 51 seconds are allocated to VLSI, so you
11:59 12 have both parties' designations, Your Honor.

11:59 13 THE COURT: But we're going to round up on both of those.

11:59 14 MR. SLUSARCZYK: Your Honor, we have objections that are
11:59 15 unresolved to Mr. Zhang's testimony.

11:59 16 THE COURT: Do you have a transcript of it?

11:59 17 MR. LEE: Sure.

11:59 18 THE COURT: If you'll hand it to me, I'll resolve them in
12:00 19 less time than it'll take to play it, I promise you.

12:00 20 Is there a specific question you have an objection to?

12:00 21 MR. SLUSARCZYK: To the entire thing, Your Honor.

12:00 22 THE COURT: The entire thing?

12:00 23 MR. SLUSARCZYK: Yes.

12:00 24 THE COURT: That'll be overruled.

12:00 25 Mr. Lee, you may play it.

12:01 1 MR. LEE: Thank you, Your Honor.

12:01 2 DIRECT EXAMINATION

12:01 3 BY MR. COX:

12:01 4 Q. Could you please state your full name for the record?

12:01 5 A. Shayan Zhang.

12:01 6 Q. And do you understand your testimony here today is
12:01 7 given under oath?

12:01 8 A. Understand. Yes.

12:01 9 Q. Is there any reason that you cannot provide complete
12:01 10 and accurate testimony here today?

12:01 11 A. I don't think I have any reason.

12:01 12 Q. VLSI is paying you \$360 per hour in connection with
12:01 13 this deposition?

12:01 14 A. For this one.

12:01 15 Q. How did you prepare for your deposition today?

12:01 16 A. I met with my attorney on Saturday and Thursday. We
12:02 17 discussed for about five, six hours. Yes. That's what we --
12:02 18 yes.

12:02 19 Q. When you're referring to your attorney, are you
12:02 20 referring to Mr. Slusarczyk?

12:02 21 A. Yes. Dominik. Yeah.

12:02 22 Q. And have you heard of VLSI?

12:02 23 A. I don't know much about VLSI except the name.

12:02 24 Q. This lawsuit began on April 11th, 2019. Did anyone
12:02 25 from VLSI talk to you before the lawsuit started?

12:02 1 A. No.

12:02 2 Q. Okay. I'll represent to you that U.S. Patent No.

12:02 3 7,523,373 is a patent that VLSI alleges that Intel infringes.

12:03 4 You are a named inventor on U.S. Patent No. 7,523,373; is
12:03 5 that correct?

12:03 6 A. Yes.

12:03 7 Q. Before this lawsuit was filed, did VLSI ever ask your
12:03 8 views on whether Intel infringes U.S. Patent No. 7,523,373?

12:03 9 A. No.

12:03 10 Q. In your own words, can you tell me what the invention
12:03 11 of the '373 patent is?

12:03 12 A. I did not write this document. I don't remember it.

12:03 13 Q. The title of the '373 patent is "Minimum Memory
12:03 14 Operating Voltage Technique"; is that right?

12:03 15 A. It is shown on this paper. Yes.

12:03 16 Q. What do the words "minimum memory operating voltage
12:04 17 technique" mean to you?

12:04 18 A. I did not write this document. I don't remember the
12:04 19 details. In general, it can mean different things. But I -- I
12:04 20 don't remember.

12:04 21 Q. Dr. Zhang, do you see the abstract on the screen in
12:04 22 front of you?

12:04 23 A. Yes. I see it.

12:04 24 Q. Is that an accurate description of the claimed
12:04 25 invention of the '373 patent?

12:04 1 A. I did not write it. I don't remember it. And I'm
12:04 2 not in a position to interpret the invention.

12:04 3 Q. Can you tell me what problems you were trying to
12:04 4 solve when you invented the ideas in the '373 patent?

12:04 5 A. It has been a long time ago. I don't remember it.

12:05 6 Q. Are there reasons that a circuit would be improved by
12:05 7 implementing the invention of the '373 patent?

12:05 8 A. It has been a long time. I don't remember it.

12:05 9 Q. Can you tell me anything about how the '373 patent
12:05 10 was different than what came before the '373 patent?

12:05 11 A. I don't know. I'm not in a position to interpret
12:05 12 that.

12:05 13 Q. Did you ever build a product that implemented the
12:05 14 invention of the '373 patent?

12:05 15 A. I don't remember it.

12:05 16 Q. Did your co-inventors ever build a product like the
12:05 17 system described in the '373 patent?

12:05 18 A. No. I don't remember it.

12:06 19 Q. You can't tell us what the invention of the '373
12:06 20 patent is, correct?

12:06 21 A. I did not write a document, and I'm not in the
12:06 22 position to interpret the invention.

12:06 23 Q. Are you aware of any articles, books or papers that
12:06 24 mention the '373 patent?

12:06 25 A. No. I don't remember it.

12:06 1 Q. To your knowledge, has the '373 patent ever been
12:06 2 discussed at any academic or industry conferences?

12:06 3 A. I don't remember it.

12:06 4 Q. Did Freescale ever implement the '373 patent in any
12:06 5 products?

12:06 6 A. No. I don't know, and I don't remember.

12:06 7 Q. Did NXP ever implement the '373 patent in any
12:07 8 products?

12:07 9 A. No. I don't know. I don't remember it.

12:07 10 Q. Has VLSI ever implemented the '373 patent in any
12:07 11 products?

12:07 12 A. No. I don't know.

12:07 13 Q. Are you aware of any product at all that used the
12:07 14 invention described in the '373 patent?

12:07 15 A. No. I don't know.

12:07 16 Q. To your knowledge, has anyone ever taken a license to
12:07 17 the '373 patent?

12:07 18 A. No. I don't know.

12:07 19 Q. In your view, has the '373 patent changed the
12:07 20 microprocessor industry in any way?

12:07 21 A. No. I don't know.

12:07 22 CROSS-EXAMINATION

12:07 23 BY MR. SLUSARCZYK:

12:07 24 Q. Are you currently employed full time by TSMC?

12:07 25 A. I'm currently full employed by TSMC. Yes.

12:08 1 Q. About how many hours do you work in a typical week as
12:08 2 a full-time employee at TSMC?

12:08 3 A. Averagely, around 40, 50 hours a week.

12:08 4 Q. Did you work a full week last week?

12:08 5 A. Yes. I worked full week last week.

12:08 6 Q. And did you work a full week the week before last
12:08 7 week?

12:08 8 A. Yes. I worked a full week before last week.

12:08 9 Q. Do you anticipate working a full week this coming
12:08 10 week at your job as a full-time employee at TSMC?

12:08 11 A. Yes. I anticipate I will work the whole week next
12:08 12 week.

12:08 13 Q. And today is a Saturday, correct?

12:08 14 A. Yes. Today is a Saturday.

12:08 15 Q. And you took several hours out of your day last
12:09 16 Saturday as well to prepare for this deposition; is that
12:09 17 correct?

12:09 18 A. Yes. I did.

12:09 19 Q. You also took time out of your week on Thursday
12:09 20 evening this past week to further prepare for this deposition;
12:09 21 is that correct?

12:09 22 A. Yes. I did.

12:09 23 Q. If you were not here to testify this Saturday, today,
12:09 24 at this deposition, what would you be doing?

12:09 25 A. For sure I will spend the time with my family.

12:09 1 REDIRECT EXAMINATION

12:09 2 BY MR. COX:

12:09 3 Q. And you are in fact being paid \$360 an hour for the
12:09 4 time you spent preparing for this deposition?

12:09 5 A. I think I will be paid for my time. Yes.

12:10 6 MR. LEE: Your Honor, that completes the deposition clip.

12:10 7 THE COURT: Thank you. Got it.

12:10 8 Ladies and gentlemen of the jury, it's a little after
12:10 9 12:00. Why don't -- if you will come back and be in your --
12:10 10 wherever it is that they have you -- it used to be as you come
12:10 11 through this hallway, there's a jury room in here, which is
12:10 12 very tiny. And so I used to know where you all were at all
12:10 13 times and it was much easier for us, but for obvious reasons we
12:10 14 have you sitting in places a little larger and you can spread
12:10 15 out a little bit more.

12:10 16 So wherever it is they take you during these periods of
12:10 17 time, if you'll be back by about 1:20, we'll get started at
12:10 18 1:30. Remembering my instructions not to discuss the case
12:10 19 amongst yourselves.

12:10 20 THE BAILIFF: All rise.

12:10 21 (Jury exited the courtroom at 12:10.)

12:11 22 THE COURT: You may be seated.

12:11 23 Mr. Chu, is there anything we need to take up at this
12:11 24 time?

12:11 25 MR. CHU: No, Your Honor.

12:11 1 THE COURT: Mr. Lee?

12:11 2 MR. LEE: Your Honor, I just have to state for the record
12:11 3 the JMOL, but we can do that when we come back.

12:11 4 THE COURT: Why don't -- how long is it going to take?

12:11 5 MR. LEE: Five minutes.

12:11 6 THE COURT: Go ahead, please.

12:11 7 MR. LEE: Okay.

12:11 8 THE COURT: And thank you for -- I'd forgotten it, so I'm
12:11 9 glad you remembered.

12:11 10 MR. LEE: So Your Honor --

12:11 11 THE COURT: And let me interrupt one more time. I want to
12:11 12 put on the record, again, that the reason for the timing of you
12:11 13 doing it now rather than at the time when Mr. Chu closed was an
12:11 14 accommodation to the Court and that Mr. Chu agreed on behalf of
12:11 15 VLSI, that this, what you're about to say right now, would have
12:11 16 been -- the argument would have been made at the end of VLSI's
12:11 17 case to protect your record.

12:12 18 MR. LEE: And what I'll do, Your Honor, as I mentioned to
12:12 19 you and Mr. Chu, is I will do it at a very high level, a table
12:12 20 of contents level, and we will file a written motion so the
12:12 21 record is complete and I don't burn our lunchtime
12:12 22 unnecessarily.

12:12 23 So, Your Honor, we would move under Rule 50A for JMOL as
12:12 24 to all issues on which VLSI carries the burden of proof,
12:12 25 infringement, willfulness and damages, that would include

12:12 1 direct infringement of the '373 patent. It would include
12:12 2 literal infringement, because they have failed to meet their
12:12 3 burden of demonstrating infringement of the asserted claims.
12:12 4 The written submission will identify the specific limitations
12:12 5 and absence of proof.

12:12 6 We would also move for JMOL on the Doctrine of Equivalents
12:12 7 for a similar reason, the failure to meet the burden of proof
12:12 8 and to offer the type of linking arguments that are required.

12:13 9 We would move and we'll move specifically for its failure
12:13 10 to carry its burdens on dropped claims for the Haswell and
12:13 11 Broadwell products, and we'll identify them.

12:13 12 We will -- we are moving for JMOL on literal infringement
12:13 13 of the '759 patent for the Lake products that include Intel's
12:13 14 Speed Shift technology or any other processors the essentially
12:13 15 the same structures.

12:13 16 In the written submission, Your Honor, we'll identify the
12:13 17 specific limitations -- I think Your Honor knows them from the
12:13 18 evidence -- that we contend are -- have not been satisfied.

12:13 19 On the Doctrine of Equivalents, we would move for JMOL as
12:13 20 well. But let me just say that in addition to the failure to
12:13 21 satisfy the burden of proof for the Doctrine of Equivalents
12:13 22 test, one of the issues Your Honor allowed to go to the jury
12:14 23 was the question of prosecution history estoppel. And given
12:14 24 the amendments made to the claims, we would contend that as a
12:14 25 matter of law they are precluded. And again, we'll amplify

12:14 1 that in the written submission.

12:14 2 And similarly for the dropped claims, VLSI failed to meet
12:14 3 its burden of proof, that the Lake products infringe.

12:14 4 On indirect infringement, Your Honor, there was no
12:14 5 evidence to support the direct infringement, so there can't be
12:14 6 any indirect infringement and they haven't offered any evidence
12:14 7 to support independently an indirect infringement claim.

12:14 8 On willfulness, Your Honor allowed both post -- pre-suit
12:14 9 willfulness and post-suit willfulness to go to the jury. Now
12:14 10 that they've rested, and this is one of the reasons I wanted to
12:14 11 be sure that they rested before we made these motions, there's
12:14 12 no evidence to support a pre-suit willfulness claim nor a
12:15 13 post-suit willfulness claim.

12:15 14 And again, we'll amplify, but I think given the arguments
12:15 15 we've made to Your Honor previously, given the evidence that
12:15 16 came in before they rested, there's nothing to support as a
12:15 17 legal matter or a factual matter those claims.

12:15 18 And, finally, we will move -- we move JMOL for the failure
12:15 19 to meet their burden on the damages claims, the failure to
12:15 20 offer a reliable and tested methodology that can be implemented
12:15 21 in this context. We will -- we have briefed some of that to
12:15 22 Your Honor before. We will amplify it in the written
12:15 23 submission.

12:15 24 We'd move for JMOL on all of those issues.

12:15 25 Thank you, Your Honor.

12:15 1 THE COURT: They'll be overruled. And so we will --
12:15 2 without prejudice to you raising them again at the end of
12:15 3 trial.

12:15 4 MR. LEE: I understand. Yeah.

12:16 5 THE COURT: So --

12:16 6 MR. LEE: Just have to do it now.

12:16 7 THE COURT: No. I understand. I had a case where the
12:16 8 defendant failed to do what you just did and the plaintiff won
12:16 9 a verdict. And had they preserved their record, I would have
12:16 10 taken the verdict away at the end, but I couldn't because they
12:16 11 didn't think to do that. So I get it.

12:16 12 Is there anything else we need to take up now?

12:16 13 MR. LEE: Nothing, Your Honor, for us.

12:16 14 THE COURT: Mr. Chu?

12:16 15 MR. CHU: There is. And it's up to you, Your Honor. I
12:16 16 mentioned early this morning they have Dr. Rotem who is going
12:16 17 to testify and we have an issue to call to Your Honor's
12:16 18 attention.

12:16 19 THE COURT: What is that?

12:16 20 Yes, sir.

12:16 21 MR. REDJAIAN: Good afternoon. Babak Redjaian
12:16 22 representing VLSI.

12:16 23 THE COURT: Good to see you.

12:16 24 MR. REDJAIAN: Good to see you.

12:16 25 We have an issue with one of the slides that they produced

12:16 1 last night with respect to Dr. Rotem. And if I can put that
12:16 2 and show you.

12:17 3 THE COURT: Sure. It's easier to use just the -- there we
12:17 4 go. Or you could just hand it to me.

12:17 5 MR. REDJAIAN: Maybe that's easier.

12:17 6 THE COURT: Okay. And for the record, this is Slide --

12:17 7 MR. REDJAIAN: PTX-8.4.

12:17 8 THE COURT: And this will be offered by Intel?

12:17 9 MR. REDJAIAN: Yes.

12:17 10 THE COURT: Okay. Go ahead.

12:17 11 MR. REDJAIAN: And, Your Honor, it looks like expert
12:17 12 opinion. It has prior art mention on it. Mr. Rotem is a fact
12:17 13 witness. And there's a hearsay document, the thesis that's put
12:17 14 on the timeline. And it just looks like expert-type slides you
12:18 15 see as a legal conclusion with respect to what's prior art.

12:18 16 And so we --

12:18 17 THE COURT: And he's an Intel witness?

12:18 18 MR. REDJAIAN: Yes, Your Honor.

12:18 19 THE COURT: I mean, an Intel corporate witness, not a --

12:18 20 MR. MUELLER: We might be able to make this a little bit
12:18 21 easier. We can take prior art off the slide. The remaining
12:18 22 facts are all personal knowledge facts.

12:18 23 THE COURT: I agree. And it's just a demonstrative, so
12:18 24 I'm okay with the rest of it. But to the extent, again, for
12:18 25 example, if this gentleman is an Intel corporate person or an

12:18 1 engineer at Intel, he's not going to be discussing prior art or
12:18 2 validity or those type of issues.

12:18 3 MR. MUELLER: Absolutely not.

12:18 4 THE COURT: I mean, certainly he can say if he knew about
12:18 5 these patents or not. I don't perceive that. But again, VLSI
12:19 6 if they believe that -- are you going to be handling this
12:19 7 witness on cross?

12:19 8 MR. REDJAIAN: Yes, Your Honor.

12:19 9 THE COURT: If you believe that this witness veers into
12:19 10 expert world as opposed to an engineer at Intel world, you
12:19 11 object and we'll go question by question, and I'll deal with
12:19 12 it, because I certainly understand what the issue is.

12:19 13 MR. REDJAIAN: Okay. Thank you, Your Honor.

12:19 14 MR. MUELLER: Thank you, Your Honor.

12:19 15 THE COURT: Oh. And one final thing which is not for you
12:19 16 two, I've got -- and I started going through the deposition of
12:19 17 Mr. Stolarski -- is with regard to the Fortress issue. Are the
12:19 18 only areas you care for me to rule on where you had put in red
12:19 19 where it says "Fortress MIL prejudicial"? Or is it everywhere
12:19 20 where Fortress is mentioned?

12:20 21 There's a lot of stuff, I'll tell you, Mr. Chu, here about
12:20 22 Fortress that is very innocuous that I don't have a problem
12:20 23 with coming in. I do -- there may be other -- there may be
12:20 24 parts of this I have an issue with, but, you know, the jury's
12:20 25 going to hear -- I'm looking at Page 73, it says "who are these

12:20 1 three people," and then the three people are named. "And were
12:20 2 at that time they contacted me working for Fortress Investment
12:20 3 Group to my knowledge." It seems to me that that's just a
12:20 4 fact. I don't see how that could be prejudicial.

12:20 5 There are -- but that's not my question at the moment. My
12:20 6 question at the moment is: Does VLSI object to everywhere
12:20 7 Fortress is mentioned? That's the question.

12:20 8 MR. HEINRICH: So I believe our objections -- we had
12:20 9 narrow objections, but I believe that they included every
12:20 10 instance where Fortress was mentioned.

12:21 11 THE COURT: That's fine. I will rule, then, on every
12:21 12 instance where Fortress is mentioned.

12:21 13 MR. HEINRICH: Okay.

12:21 14 THE COURT: And take that up.

12:21 15 Yes, sir?

12:21 16 MR. CHU: So there is another upcoming witness, a
12:21 17 Dr. Sylvester. We'll get to him today and --

12:21 18 THE COURT: Okay. Is he an expert or --

12:21 19 MR. CHU: Yes, he is.

12:21 20 THE COURT: Okay.

12:21 21 MR. CHU: And we submitted but would expect the Court
12:21 22 didn't have an opportunity to see our submission yet. There is
12:21 23 this slide that I have put on the ELMO.

12:21 24 THE COURT: Why don't you just hand it to me. Or if it's
12:21 25 up, that's fine. Go ahead. I can see it.

12:21 1 MR. CHU: Okay. Now Intel dropped its validity case
12:21 2 against the '373 patent. And what they're doing is highly
12:21 3 prejudicial, because they're trying to suggest to the jury that
12:21 4 the '373 patent is invalid. As you can see from the slide they
12:21 5 have, it depicts Intel patents predating the '373 patent,
12:22 6 creating a high risk of juror confusion and unfair prejudice to
12:22 7 VLSI.

12:22 8 This slide and related argument and testimony are also
12:22 9 barred by the Court's ruling on MIL 4.3. So you can see on the
12:22 10 slide they are pointing out specific parts that relate to
12:22 11 claims. Intel tries to make the argument, well, this is just
12:22 12 state of the art, but they're pointing out specifics of issues
12:22 13 that we are discussing with respect to infringement and the
12:22 14 claim itself.

12:22 15 The only reason to do this is to suggest that the patents
12:22 16 are invalid.

12:22 17 This ends up being, not only from the slide, but from
12:22 18 Dr. Sylvester's expert report, an invalidity analysis or is
12:22 19 strongly suggested --

12:23 20 THE COURT: Let me ask you this: Did he give an
12:23 21 invalidity opinion and then you all, Intel, decided not to
12:23 22 maintain an invalidity defense?

12:23 23 MR. LEE: He did two things, Your Honor. And Your Honor
12:23 24 may recall that after you ruled on that MIL, at the second --
12:23 25 the next hearing I asked for clarification. Because I said

12:23 1 that there would be information that would still be relevant to
12:23 2 damages and the value of the patent. And one of the questions
12:23 3 is the value of the patent over what had existed before.

12:23 4 He also opined on that because he was responding on
12:23 5 damages issues. So we're not putting this in to demonstrate
12:23 6 invalidity in any way. We're saying this is the state of the
12:23 7 art. And then the question is: What's the value over the
12:23 8 state of the art?

12:23 9 And that happens to include -- and we try to be very
12:23 10 precise because we know Your Honor didn't want us just randomly
12:23 11 picking Intel patents, the Intel patents that would be part of
12:24 12 it. But this is -- he has given technical -- his expert
12:24 13 report --

12:24 14 THE COURT: Here's what I'm going to do. If when you
12:24 15 are -- Mr. Chu, here's what I'm going to do in response to your
12:24 16 objection.

12:24 17 When this issue comes up and the slide comes up, if Intel
12:24 18 makes it clear to the jury that this is not about invalidity --

12:24 19 MR. LEE: I'll do that.

12:24 20 THE COURT: -- it has nothing to do with invalidity,
12:24 21 because you are not raising an invalidity defense, then I will
12:24 22 allow this testimony to come in.

12:24 23 MR. CHU: Your Honor, there is a separate issue --

12:24 24 THE COURT: Okay.

12:24 25 MR. CHU: -- that was discussed with Your Honor. And I

12:24 1 thought the Court's ruling was very clear. According from what
12:24 2 I believe is the transcript, this was in connection with the
12:24 3 MILs. Statements that certain patents exist is allowed, but no
12:24 4 need to mention they're Intel patents. Intel must notify the
12:24 5 Court if they plan to discuss one of their patents.

12:25 6 By the way, that notice didn't occur. We're providing the
12:25 7 notice because they were complying with the disclosure rules to
12:25 8 opposing counsel.

12:25 9 Continuing on, "Intel is not going to connect, intimate or
12:25 10 say explicitly that the fact that they have patents has any
12:25 11 impact with respect to the value of the patents."

12:25 12 Now, Mr. Lee just said two things. He said, well, this is
12:25 13 state of the art. If that's so, no need to say anything about
12:25 14 Intel patents or to call out particular limitations.

12:25 15 And then he just said, oh, well, we have this damages
12:25 16 theory to make this relevant. And that was directly ruled upon
12:25 17 by the Court.

12:25 18 MR. LEE: And that's why I came back at the next hearing
12:25 19 to ask Your Honor for a clarification so that we could be sure
12:25 20 that -- and I will make it very clear that we're not pursuing
12:25 21 an invalidity attack, that we're putting this in for the value
12:25 22 of the invention. And we'll put it in precisely that way.

12:25 23 MR. CHU: There was no clarification to change the Court's
12:26 24 ruling. We tried our case and rested relying on that, and now
12:26 25 for them to pop up based on the disclosure of the slides when

12:26 1 the Court was very clear that they needed to bring it to the
12:26 2 attention of the Court in advance. "Intel must notify the
12:26 3 Court if they plan to discuss one of the patents." That did
12:26 4 not occur.

12:26 5 THE COURT: When will this expert go on?

12:26 6 MR. CHU: I think this afternoon.

12:26 7 MR. LEE: And, Your Honor, yes, he's going to go right
12:26 8 after lunch. And one of the things we had intended to raise
12:26 9 this morning is when the patents might arrive with the
12:26 10 different witnesses, but there's a discrete number. These are
12:26 11 the only two that he's going to be talking about.

12:26 12 THE COURT: Okay. Well, I'll think about this over lunch
12:26 13 and I'll give you a ruling after lunch. But it will be before
12:26 14 that witness goes on.

12:26 15 MR. LEE: That's fine.

12:26 16 MR. CHU: Thank you, Your Honor.

12:26 17 THE COURT: Anything else?

12:26 18 MR. LEE: Nothing for Intel, Your Honor.

12:26 19 MR. CHU: Not for us, Your Honor. Have a nice lunch.

12:27 20 THE BAILIFF: All rise.

12:27 21 (Recess taken from 12:27 to 1:40.)

01:40 22 THE BAILIFF: All rise.

01:40 23 THE COURT: Thank you. You may be seated.

01:40 24 I thought about the issue we took up right before lunch
01:40 25 over the lunch break. I'm going to exclude the demonstrative

01:40 1 that Mr. Lee wanted to present.

01:40 2 With regard to questioning in that area, I would be very
01:40 3 cautious, if I were Intel, about mentioning Intel patents, but
01:40 4 I'm going to allow Mr. -- or whoever it is, Mr. Lee or whoever
01:40 5 it is on behalf of Intel to ask the questions.

01:40 6 If VLSI objects to the questions, we'll do it the old
01:40 7 fashioned way, which is you stand up and you say, Your Honor, I
01:40 8 object, and I will rule on it -- I'll rule on the specific
01:40 9 questions, but I'm going to exclude that specific
01:40 10 demonstrative.

01:40 11 I heard there was one issue we needed to take up?

01:40 12 MR. CHU: I think earlier today I was not in the
01:41 13 courtroom. It was during the break and Your Honor came in and
01:41 14 said something to the effect you'd like to finish up by Friday
01:41 15 afternoon, and I had a question.

01:41 16 THE COURT: Oh, no, no, no. I'm sorry. If I said I'd
01:41 17 like to finish by -- that's, I'd like to finish by Friday
01:41 18 afternoon.

01:41 19 MR. CHU: Oh.

01:41 20 THE COURT: I'm doing my best. I'm going to do everything
01:41 21 I can to get finished by Friday, but I'm not -- I was only
01:41 22 trying to tell the folks I'm going to go, if we need to, a
01:41 23 little long today, to 5:30 or 6:00 just so if we can finish
01:41 24 tomorrow, we will. But I'm not -- if we go over to Monday, we
01:41 25 go over to Monday.

01:41 1 If that was -- that was my fault for -- maybe for saying
01:41 2 it the way I did. Y'all have time limits -- I'm sorry. Y'all
01:41 3 have time limits, and I'm not revoking those. Y'all have been
01:41 4 great. I doubt you all will use your time limits, in fact, and
01:41 5 so there's no goal to get this done by Friday.

01:41 6 Tomorrow after we finish with the trial, we will take up
01:42 7 the jury charge so that we can on Monday when you finish
01:42 8 take -- we really do need to get this to the jury on Monday.
01:42 9 That is for sure. But I have no goal to land the jet by
01:42 10 5:00 p.m. tomorrow.

01:42 11 MR. CHU: I just wanted to remind the Court, we do have a
01:42 12 rebuttal case because they have an invalidity position --

01:42 13 THE COURT: Understood.

01:42 14 MR. CHU: -- and we haven't addressed that. We expect
01:42 15 Professor Conte will be addressing that.

01:42 16 They also have a damages case that's based in part on
01:42 17 license agreements, and we have Mark Chandler who's an expert
01:42 18 in that area who'll be responding. So we at least have those
01:42 19 two rebuttal witnesses.

01:42 20 THE COURT: I'm -- you all have the time that you have.

01:42 21 MR. CHU: Thank you.

01:42 22 THE COURT: I mean, I in no way meant to imply I was
01:42 23 planning on getting this done. I would like to finish by
01:42 24 tomorrow if we can.

01:42 25 MR. CHU: Okay. Thank you very much, Your Honor.

01:42 1 THE COURT: Mr. Lee?

01:42 2 MR. LEE: Your Honor, we can take this up later, but on
01:43 3 the rebuttal case, they have the burden on damages.

01:43 4 THE COURT: I understand.

01:43 5 MR. LEE: So Mr. Chandler in rebuttal, we can come back to
01:43 6 it.

01:43 7 THE COURT: We can come back to it.

01:43 8 MR. LEE: Dr. Conte and invalidity, we anticipate and we
01:43 9 understand completely.

01:43 10 THE COURT: I understand.

01:43 11 MR. LEE: On the demonstrative, if I take the Intel
01:43 12 patents off, can I use the demonstrative?

01:43 13 THE COURT: Mr. Chu? That -- my recollection from that
01:43 14 demonstrative was it was -- that was the concern and that would
01:43 15 be fine with me. That would certainly -- that would certainly
01:43 16 cure the concern I have.

01:43 17 MR. LEE: I'll do that, and I won't ask. Your Honor,
01:43 18 there will be for some of the subsequent witnesses, the fact
01:43 19 witnesses, they will testify about their own patents that...

01:43 20 THE COURT: That's -- it kind of -- just, yeah, I get it.

01:43 21 MR. LEE: Okay.

01:43 22 THE COURT: Certainly they get to say, I'm an inventor too
01:43 23 and all that. You know, we'll just have to -- and VLSI can
01:43 24 object.

01:43 25 You know, the point here is to -- the ultimate point here

01:43 1 is to not say, we're Intel and we have a lot of patents and we
01:43 2 wouldn't violate their patents.

01:44 3 MR. LEE: I understand, and I'm not going to ask
01:44 4 Dr. Sylvester about the patents.

01:44 5 THE COURT: No, no. Certainly if your witnesses have
01:44 6 patents, that's part of their life story, and that's fine.

01:44 7 MR. LEE: Okay. Thank you, Your Honor.

01:44 8 MR. CHU: My understanding is there'll be no reference to
01:44 9 patents of any kind with respect to the demonstrative, and if
01:44 10 that's --

01:44 11 THE COURT: Let me just say, there's nothing in the
01:44 12 demonstrative. I don't know what -- I don't know what Intel
01:44 13 wants to say. So it won't be in the demonstrative, and I
01:44 14 discourage discussion at that time of Intel patents.

01:44 15 But I don't know what Intel's going to ask, and I'm not
01:44 16 prejudging that. Intel can ask a question, and you all can
01:44 17 connect -- I'm not restricting them from what they can say at
01:44 18 this point. They can ask a question, and as sexy as you all
01:44 19 think this case is, no matter what they ask about a patent,
01:44 20 it's unlikely to be so prejudicial that I can't cure it by just
01:45 21 saying, objection sustained, and the person can move on.

01:45 22 MR. CHU: Understood, Your Honor.

01:45 23 MR. LEE: To follow up on Mr. Chu's --

01:45 24 THE COURT: Yes.

01:45 25 MR. LEE: -- you would anticipate that we would close on

01:45 1 Monday, sometime Monday.

01:45 2 THE COURT: I was hoping we could close by tomorrow. I
01:45 3 was hoping. But you all have the time that I've given you, and
01:45 4 we'll -- what my plan is is as soon as you all -- as soon as we
01:45 5 finish and that's within the number of hours that I've given
01:45 6 you, we're going to do the closing arguments immediately
01:45 7 thereafter.

01:45 8 And that's why my plan is tomorrow night -- I'm happy to
01:45 9 do the charges tonight. It's just I know when I was in you
01:45 10 all's chairs, I -- there was a lot of stuff to do. So I was
01:45 11 hoping if we waited till tomorrow night, we'll work through
01:45 12 everything, and it won't interrupt you all's ability to prepare
01:45 13 for tomorrow's trial.

01:45 14 MR. LEE: That's great.

01:45 15 MR. CHU: In connection with the jury charge at the end of
01:45 16 the case, is it Your Honor's preference to do it before or
01:46 17 after closing arguments?

01:46 18 THE COURT: You know, I'm agnostic. Other than I grew up
01:46 19 with a judge who did it that way. I've always done it where I
01:46 20 read it first and let you all argue second.

01:46 21 But if, you know, there's some heartburn about that, I'm
01:46 22 happy to hear it. But I've always read the jury charge, and
01:46 23 then the lawyers have argued, and then the jury goes back.

01:46 24 MR. CHU: Thank you.

01:46 25 THE COURT: That's the way I prefer to do it.

01:46 1 MR. LEE: And, Your Honor, since I had missed the
01:46 2 30 minutes on the openings, do you have any time limits or
01:46 3 expectations on the closing arguments?

01:46 4 THE COURT: No.

01:46 5 MR. LEE: Okay.

01:46 6 THE COURT: No time limits on the closing.

01:46 7 MR. CHU: Thank you.

01:46 8 THE COURT: So I'm going to rethink no time limits on the
01:46 9 openings, but that's -- I'm kidding. You all both did a great
01:46 10 job. No.

01:46 11 I think -- I mean, there's a counsel from the Roku trial
01:46 12 in the back, and so I'm afraid whatever I say he might say, I
01:46 13 was there and that's not what happened. I don't remember
01:47 14 giving them a time limit on their closing arguments in that
01:47 15 case either. That's my recollection. And I think they both
01:47 16 did a great job in that case, and that -- and so I'll say this.
01:47 17 You know, if you get to an hour, I'm going to be -- you know,
01:47 18 an hour is a long time frame when to talk. But really it's --
01:47 19 you would have to really go a long way past 45 minutes, I
01:47 20 think. I will tell you all, it may not seem like it, but I'm
01:47 21 really trying to help you all.

01:47 22 MR. LEE: I understand.

01:47 23 THE COURT: There's just a length of time people can pay
01:47 24 attention to closing arguments, and that's why I'm --
01:47 25 45 minutes seems to be about the right amount. But I'm not

01:47 1 going to have a clock up here. You know, I didn't pay any
01:47 2 attention to the clock when you all did the openings. I just
01:47 3 listened and I thought they were great.

01:47 4 MR. LEE: And last question. We would expect, if it was
01:47 5 all right with Your Honor, for Mr. Mueller and I to split the
01:48 6 closing.

01:48 7 THE COURT: You can do it literally however you want to do
01:48 8 it.

01:48 9 MR. LEE: Great. Thank you, Your Honor.

01:48 10 MR. CHU: Thank you very much, Your Honor.

01:48 11 THE COURT: Very good.

01:49 12 THE BAILIFF: All rise.

01:49 13 THE COURT: Please remain standing for the jury.

01:49 14 (The jury entered the courtroom at 1:49.)

01:49 15 THE COURT: Thank you all. You may all be seated.

01:49 16 Ladies and gentlemen, thank you for coming back.

01:49 17 Mr. Lee?

01:49 18 MR. LEE: Your Honor, ladies and gentlemen of the jury,
01:49 19 our next witness is Dr. Dennis Sylvester.

01:49 20 (The witness was sworn.)

01:49 21 DIRECT EXAMINATION

01:49 22 BY MR. LEE:

01:50 23 Q. Dr. Sylvester, let's just do a test, make sure you're
01:50 24 close enough to the mic.

01:50 25 A. Yeah, test.

01:50 1 Q. A little closer.

01:50 2 A. Test.

01:50 3 Q. Stay as close as you can --

01:50 4 A. Yep.

01:50 5 Q. -- for the court reporter. Okay?

01:50 6 Good afternoon.

01:50 7 A. Good afternoon.

01:50 8 Q. Would you introduce yourself to the jury, please?

01:50 9 A. Sure. My name is Dennis Sylvester. I'm a professor
01:50 10 of electrical engineering in computer science at Michigan,
01:50 11 University of Michigan. I conduct research and teach there and
01:50 12 live in Ann Arbor with my wife and two teenage boys.

01:51 13 Q. What is your position at the University of Michigan?

01:51 14 A. So professor of electrical engineering and computer
01:51 15 science.

01:51 16 Q. How long have you been a professor at the University
01:51 17 of Michigan?

01:51 18 A. 21 years.

01:51 19 Q. Can you describe your educational background?

01:51 20 A. Yeah. So I got my bachelor's degree in electrical
01:51 21 engineering from the University of Michigan in 1995, and then I
01:51 22 went to graduate school and got my master's degree and Ph.D. in
01:51 23 also electrical engineering from the University of California
01:51 24 at Berkeley.

01:51 25 Q. And what did you do after receiving your Ph.D.?

01:51 1 A. So I spent about a year working in San Jose,
01:51 2 California for a company called Synopsis.

01:51 3 Q. What were you doing while working for that company?

01:51 4 A. So I worked at that time on automatic design of low
01:51 5 power circuits.

01:51 6 Q. What type of research do you focus upon at the
01:51 7 University of Michigan?

01:51 8 A. So my research is really about low power integrated
01:51 9 circuits, low power -- low voltage memories, power management
01:52 10 circuits, things like that.

01:52 11 Q. What classes do you teach?

01:52 12 A. I teach both graduate classes and undergraduate
01:52 13 classes in digital integrated circuits.

01:52 14 Q. Have you published any papers related to integrated
01:52 15 circuits?

01:52 16 A. Yeah. I published over 500 papers in those topics.

01:52 17 Q. Have you specifically published any papers related to
01:52 18 power management and low voltage memories?

01:52 19 A. Yeah. Quite a few of those were on those topics
01:52 20 specifically.

01:52 21 Q. And have you received any patents of your own on
01:52 22 integrated circuit technology?

01:52 23 A. Yeah. I think I hold 51 patents right now.

01:52 24 Q. And I'm going to ask you to be immodest on your own
01:52 25 behalf just for a second. Have you won any awards for your

01:52 1 work?

01:52 2 A. Yeah. I've been fortunate enough to win some awards.
01:52 3 Conferences give best paper awards to the top paper at a
01:52 4 conference. I've won a number of those. I'm a fellow of my
01:52 5 professional society, the IEEE.

01:52 6 MR. LEE: Your Honor, we offer Professor Sylvester as an
01:53 7 expert in the field of integrated circuits.

01:53 8 MR. CHU: No objection.

01:53 9 THE COURT: He'll be so offered.

01:53 10 BY MR. LEE:

01:53 11 Q. Professor Sylvester, what have you been asked to do
01:53 12 in this case?

01:53 13 A. So I was asked to independently assess whether a set
01:53 14 of accused products from Intel infringed upon a specific
01:53 15 patent, the '373 patent.

01:53 16 Q. What opinion have you reached on that issue?

01:53 17 A. So my opinion at the end of that analysis is that the
01:53 18 products that are accused do not infringe on this '373 patent.

01:53 19 Q. Have you prepared a set of demonstratives to help
01:53 20 guide us through your testimony today?

01:53 21 A. Yes. I have.

01:53 22 Q. Are you being compensated for the time you've spent
01:53 23 in this case?

01:53 24 A. Yes. I am.

01:53 25 Q. How much an hour?

01:53 1 A. \$450.

01:53 2 Q. Does your compensation depend in any way on the
01:53 3 opinions you offer?

01:53 4 A. No. It does not.

01:53 5 Q. Does it depend in any way on the outcome of the case?

01:53 6 A. No. Not at all.

01:53 7 Q. Have you ever testified in court before?

01:53 8 A. No. This is the first time.

01:54 9 MR. LEE: Could I have DDX-7.2 on the screen?

01:54 10 BY MR. LEE:

01:54 11 Q. Using DDX-7.2, could you describe for us what
01:54 12 materials you reviewed?

01:54 13 A. Sure. So the first thing I did, of course, was
01:54 14 thoroughly read the '373 patent in its entirety, but
01:54 15 specifically now focusing on the Claims 1, 5, 6, 9 and 11,
01:54 16 which are the asserted claims in this case. I also looked at
01:54 17 the prosecution history or file history of the '373 patent, how
01:54 18 it was issued and that process.

01:54 19 I looked at a lot of Intel documentation. That was
01:54 20 schematics, source code, specification documents, Intel
01:54 21 engineers' depositions over the last summer largely, and then I
01:54 22 also carefully read Dr. Conte's reports as well as his
01:54 23 deposition transcripts.

01:54 24 Q. Were you present for the testimony of Jonathan
01:54 25 Douglas this morning?

01:54 1 A. Yes. I was.

01:54 2 MR. LEE: Could I have DDX-7.3?

01:54 3 BY MR. LEE:

01:55 4 Q. Before we get into the specifics of your analysis,
01:55 5 could you remind us at a high level just how the microprocessor
01:55 6 works?

01:55 7 A. Yeah. Sure. So I think you've heard it said a
01:55 8 couple of times already in this case, you know, that the
01:55 9 processor is like the brain of the computing system. And I
01:55 10 think that's a valid, accurate way of thinking about it.

01:55 11 You know, what we've shown on the right here of this
01:55 12 demonstrative, I've chosen to show the core, which is the --
01:55 13 again, executes the instructions and things like that, does the
01:55 14 actual computations, the memory, which is another major
01:55 15 component on the processor, and then a couple of other things
01:55 16 I'll highlight.

01:55 17 Q. So the box shown in dark blue is the core?

01:55 18 A. That's right.

01:55 19 Q. And the box shown in light blue?

01:55 20 A. Yeah. That's the memory.

01:55 21 Q. And there's a circle between the core and the memory.
01:55 22 What is that?

01:55 23 A. Yeah. That's a clock. It's just meant to indicate
01:55 24 that there is a clock that synchronizes the activities of the
01:55 25 entire processor, or there's multiple clocks often, and the

01:56 1 frequency at which -- or the rate at which the clock runs. How
01:56 2 fast is an indication of how quickly it can execute the
01:56 3 instructions.

01:56 4 Q. And there is a battery-shaped rectangle at the
01:56 5 bottom. What is that?

01:56 6 A. Yeah. So that is the power source for the
01:56 7 microprocessor. There could be multiple voltages being
01:56 8 supplied to the different components, but that's basically
01:56 9 providing power to operate those components.

01:56 10 Q. What, if any, is the relationship between frequency
01:56 11 and voltage?

01:56 12 A. So generally that has a relationship where you turn
01:56 13 up the voltage and the frequency can increase, so they kind of
01:56 14 move together in that way.

01:56 15 MR. LEE: Could I have DDX-7.4 on the screen, please?

01:56 16 BY MR. LEE:

01:56 17 Q. Do you have that before you?

01:56 18 A. Yes.

01:56 19 Q. What does DDX-7.4 show?

01:56 20 A. So this kind of zooms in a little bit on the memory
01:56 21 because we're going to be talking about that today. So it
01:56 22 shows you the general structure of what a memory on a processor
01:56 23 looks like.

01:56 24 There's an array of these small squares which are called
01:57 25 bit cells that hold the data. And then there's other boxes

01:57 1 around the edges which allow the memory to be read from or
01:57 2 written to, for instance.

01:57 3 Q. What is a bit cell?

01:57 4 A. So a bit cell is sort of this fundamental unit that
01:57 5 holds a bit of information, a one or a zero. And a memory is
01:57 6 made up by replicating this bit cell many, many, many times to
01:57 7 hold more data.

01:57 8 Q. Are all of the bit cells in a memory the same?

01:57 9 A. So they're nominally the same, which means the
01:57 10 designer, you know, puts down the same thing many times. But
01:57 11 then when it's actually manufactured, due to variations and you
01:57 12 can't perfectly make them the same every time, there's some
01:57 13 small differences between them.

01:57 14 Q. You appear to have included multiple copies of the
01:57 15 microprocessor; is that right?

01:57 16 A. That's right.

01:57 17 Q. Why?

01:57 18 A. Well, this is just to indicate the same idea, that
01:57 19 across many chips of course there's, you know, you replicate
01:57 20 the chips many times and -- to sell different ones. Nominally,
01:58 21 they're all identical, those bit cells, across the chips but
01:58 22 they're again varying a little bit between them as well.

01:58 23 Q. And are some of those variations a result of
01:58 24 manufacturing variances?

01:58 25 A. Yeah. That's right.

01:58 1 Q. It's the same concept we know of -- in manufacturing
01:58 2 almost anything, correct?

01:58 3 A. That's right. There's tolerances. Yeah.

01:58 4 MR. LEE: Could I have DDX-7.5, please?

01:58 5 BY MR. LEE:

01:58 6 Q. Why are the bit cells on the right-hand side sized
01:58 7 differently?

01:58 8 A. Yeah. So this is meant to kind of indicate that, you
01:58 9 know, because of these variations, the bit cells are going to
01:58 10 come out -- you can visualize them as a little bit bigger or a
01:58 11 little bit smaller than they were supposed to be. That's one
01:58 12 way to think about it.

01:58 13 And so then here, for example, this memory has, you know,
01:58 14 different size bit cells, slightly, inside of it.

01:58 15 Q. And what is shown on the left-hand side of the
01:58 16 demonstrative?

01:58 17 A. So that's the voltage. I'm eventually going to
01:58 18 animate that, but that's the voltage at which each of those
01:58 19 size bit cells can operate.

01:59 20 Q. And what is -- withdrawn.

01:59 21 MR. LEE: If we could have DDX-7.6 on the screen, please.

01:59 22 BY MR. LEE:

01:59 23 Q. This demonstrative adds something called the "minimum
01:59 24 operating voltage." Do you see that?

01:59 25 A. Yes.

01:59 1 Q. What is the minimum operating voltage of memory?

01:59 2 A. So that is the memory -- or excuse me -- the voltage
01:59 3 at which if you go below that the memory is no longer able to
01:59 4 function in some way.

01:59 5 Q. What is the relationship between the minimum
01:59 6 operating voltage for the memory and the minimum operating
01:59 7 voltage for individual bit cells?

01:59 8 A. Well, because the memory's made up of a lot of
01:59 9 different bit cells and there are differences among those bit
01:59 10 cells, the minimum operating voltage of the memory,
01:59 11 collectively, is set by the bit cells that are going to fail at
01:59 12 the highest voltage, okay? And I'm going to show an animation
02:00 13 here that kind of shows that process.

02:00 14 Q. That was my next question. Have you prepared an
02:00 15 animation that will help illustrate that process for the jury?

02:00 16 A. Yeah.

02:00 17 MR. LEE: Could I have DDX-7.7, please?

02:00 18 BY THE WITNESS:

02:00 19 A. Okay. So let me just talk through this, I guess.

02:00 20 BY MR. LEE:

02:00 21 Q. Yes. Go ahead.

02:00 22 A. That might be easiest. So in this case I've now
02:00 23 populated the bit cells with data. Ones or zeros, like again
02:00 24 that's what they're going to hold.

02:00 25 Now, in this case, the yellow dot on the scale indicates

02:00 1 that the voltage being applied to this memory is fairly high.
02:00 2 It's above that minimum operating voltage line that I've drawn.
02:00 3 Now, this means that if I apply a high enough voltage, the
02:00 4 memory's going to work perfectly, right? That is what we
02:00 5 expect and the data's all correct here in the memory array, and
02:00 6 I have that green checkbox to say this memory function is just
02:00 7 fine at that voltage.

02:00 8 Now, if you step to the next animation.

02:00 9 Now, if I turn down that voltage, I'm still here at least
02:00 10 as great as that minimum operating voltage, and actually the
02:00 11 memory's still going to work then. Okay. And the ones and the
02:01 12 zeros are all correct, and I have that green check still.

02:01 13 Now, if I --

02:01 14 Q. If we advance the animation?

02:01 15 A. Yeah. Advance the animation.

02:01 16 And now we are getting to a point where I'm applying a
02:01 17 voltage of the entire memory that's actually less than the
02:01 18 minimum operating voltage of some of the bit cells, right?

02:01 19 And so you can see now in the array on the right, there's
02:01 20 question marks for those small bit cells. Those bit cells are
02:01 21 not -- no longer operating. Those are failing.

02:01 22 The other ones still function. So the memory's partially
02:01 23 working, but that's not good enough. We need the whole memory
02:01 24 to work. So this memory has now failed, and that's why we have
02:01 25 that X.

02:01 1 Q. And if we advance animation.

02:01 2 A. Yeah. And as you continue to reduce the voltage
02:01 3 further, more and more bit cells are going to fail and the
02:01 4 memory is still remaining to be nonfunctional.

02:01 5 MR. LEE: Now, could I have DDX-7.8 on the screen, please?

02:01 6 BY MR. LEE:

02:01 7 Q. Using DDX-7.8, could you explain to us, what are the
02:01 8 different types of minimum operating voltages for memory?

02:02 9 A. Sure. So the memory kind of has three tasks really.
02:02 10 You need to be able to read data out of the memory, write new
02:02 11 data into the memory, and you need to be able to just hold the
02:02 12 data or retain the data, right? That's the jobs of the memory.

02:02 13 Each of those tasks has a different complexity or, you
02:02 14 know, a different minimum voltage associated with it, so there
02:02 15 could be a minimum retention voltage and a minimum read and
02:02 16 write voltage, for instance.

02:02 17 Q. Now, if I look at the voltage regulators in the
02:02 18 center, the voltage regulator for the minimum retention voltage
02:02 19 seems slightly lower than the minimum read/write voltage; is
02:02 20 that right?

02:02 21 A. Yeah. That's right.

02:02 22 Q. And why is that?

02:02 23 A. Well, you know, in retention, you're just sort of
02:02 24 sitting there holding the data. It's the easiest task for the
02:02 25 memory to do, okay? And so, therefore, it requires the least

02:02 1 amount of voltage to do that. So a minimum retention voltage
02:02 2 is the lowest of these voltages listed here on this slide.

02:02 3 Q. Now, using the demonstrative, can you explain to us
02:03 4 how to determine a minimum operating voltage of a memory?

02:03 5 A. Yeah. So to determine that, you need to really test
02:03 6 the memory. And to test it is kind of costly in terms of time,
02:03 7 you know, and I've done this before in my own lab.

02:03 8 You have to basically apply voltage for a retention, for
02:03 9 instance, write data into the memory confidently and then
02:03 10 reduce the voltage, let it sit there for awhile, see if it
02:03 11 forgets and wait, you know, bring it back up again, read it
02:03 12 out. Does it give you the right data? If yes, you go back,
02:03 13 you do the whole thing again at a lower voltage, and you have
02:03 14 to iterate constantly to do this.

02:03 15 Q. And does the manufacturing variation of the bit cells
02:03 16 have an effect on what the minimum retention voltage, for
02:03 17 instance, would be?

02:03 18 A. Yes. It does.

02:03 19 MR. LEE: Now, could I have DDX-7.9, please?

02:03 20 BY MR. LEE:

02:03 21 Q. Is there an everyday analogy --

02:03 22 THE COURT: Mr. Lee, maybe it's just me, because no one
02:03 23 else seems to have this issue, but could you pull the
02:03 24 microphone just a little closer?

02:03 25 MR. LEE: Sure.

02:03 1 THE COURT: That's better. I can hear you a little
02:03 2 better. Thank you.

02:04 3 MR. LEE: Could we have DDX-7.9, please?

02:04 4 BY MR. LEE:

02:04 5 Q. Do you see that?

02:04 6 A. Yes, I do.

02:04 7 Q. Is there an everyday analogy that you could use to
02:04 8 help explain the relationship among the different types of
02:04 9 minimum operating voltages?

02:04 10 A. Yeah. So since the -- you know, the second most
02:04 11 popular thing at this trial, besides processors, is vehicles, I
02:04 12 guess we'll stick with vehicles.

02:04 13 So thinking about a car or truck in this case, you know,
02:04 14 retentions like idling. The engine's running, but it's not
02:04 15 doing really anything else. And you put that truck in neutral,
02:04 16 and it's going to require some energy from the engine, some
02:04 17 gas, right? So that's pretty easy. Now, that's like a
02:05 18 retention voltage, a minimum retention voltage.

02:05 19 Now, if I want to move that truck, it weighs 4,000,
02:05 20 5,000 pounds, it's going to, you know, take more energy, more
02:05 21 power from the engine. So I put that in gear, that's going to
02:05 22 take more voltage in the case of a memory.

02:05 23 So you can think of that as the minimum read voltage to
02:05 24 move that vehicle in gear.

02:05 25 MR. LEE: Now, could I have DDX-7.10 on the screen,

02:05 1 please?

02:05 2 BY MR. LEE:

02:05 3 Q. What is the component that's depicted between the
02:05 4 power source and the memory in this slide?

02:05 5 A. So that's the voltage regulator, which has been
02:05 6 talked about a little bit in this trial.

02:05 7 Q. What is a voltage regulator?

02:05 8 A. So a voltage regulator is a circuit component that
02:05 9 takes in an input voltage and then outputs a different voltage,
02:05 10 an output voltage. So you have Vin and Vout typically.

02:05 11 Q. And what is a regulated voltage?

02:05 12 A. So a regulated voltage is a voltage that's stable and
02:06 13 reliable and basically will remain that way in the face of
02:06 14 environmental changes and things like that.

02:06 15 Q. How does a voltage regulator work?

02:06 16 A. So I have a little bit of a blowout here at the
02:06 17 bottom that shows some of the components. And we don't need to
02:06 18 go into detail on all these or anything, but the general idea
02:06 19 is that you have a target that you're trying to regulate to,
02:06 20 okay? Like 5 volts. And you basically have feedback that says
02:06 21 the output voltage is 5 volts, everything's good.

02:06 22 Now, if that voltage starts to move at all, the feedback
02:06 23 quickly changes the control element here to maintain the 5
02:06 24 volts at the output. So there's this feedback loop that keeps
02:06 25 it always right at 5 volts in my example.

02:06 1 Q. Why, if at all, is the output of a voltage regulator
02:06 2 not regulated?

02:06 3 A. Well, there's several scenarios where that would be
02:06 4 the case. I mean, if I turn the thing off -- if I turn the
02:06 5 control element off altogether, the output could be floating.
02:06 6 That's definitely one example.

02:07 7 When I'm moving from one set point to another set point,
02:07 8 I'm changing the voltage. It's not stable, right? It's not
02:07 9 reliably giving you a stable output, so it's not regulated then
02:07 10 either.

02:07 11 Q. Is there an analogy in our everyday lives that would
02:07 12 help illustrate the operation of a voltage regulator?

02:07 13 A. Yeah. So if you click to the next slide.

02:07 14 So this is cruise control. This is a great example in a
02:07 15 vehicle. Again, a cruise control is a regulated system where
02:07 16 you're setting a target, which is speed in this case, not
02:07 17 voltage. But speed, and the car is automatically feeding back
02:07 18 the speed and making sure that when I start to go up a hill, it
02:07 19 adds more throttle response to maintain that speed, right? So
02:07 20 that same feedback loop is exactly the same concept.

02:07 21 Q. Now, let's turn to the '373 patent, if we could.

02:07 22 MR. LEE: Could I have PTX-004, the first page on the
02:07 23 screen?

02:07 24 BY MR. LEE:

02:07 25 Q. Do you see it?

02:07 1 A. Yes, I do.

02:07 2 Q. Would you remind us what the title is?

02:07 3 A. Yeah. It's "Minimum Memory Operating Voltage
02:08 4 Technique."

02:08 5 Q. And the owner was at the time?

02:08 6 A. Freescale Semiconductor.

02:08 7 Q. When did you first hear of the '373 patent?

02:08 8 A. That was in connection with this litigation.

02:08 9 Q. When you were retained in this case?

02:08 10 A. That's correct.

02:08 11 Q. Now, in general terms, what is the subject matter of
02:08 12 the '373 patent?

02:08 13 A. So this patent deals with a way of using a minimum
02:08 14 operating voltage for a memory. So determining what that is
02:08 15 and then using that to decide whether it's safe to apply a
02:08 16 voltage to the memory or not. And then having a second voltage
02:08 17 that you could bring in, if needed, in cases where that first
02:08 18 voltage drops below.

02:08 19 Q. Now, you understand that the claims determine what
02:08 20 the invention is for a patent, correct?

02:08 21 A. That's correct.

02:08 22 Q. Have you read the entirety of the '373 patent?

02:08 23 A. I have.

02:08 24 Q. So let's look at a few of the portions that precede
02:09 25 the claims, okay?

02:09 1 A. Sure.

02:09 2 MR. LEE: Could I have Column 2, Lines 1 to 7 of the
02:09 3 patent on the screen?

02:09 4 BY MR. LEE:

02:09 5 Q. Do you see that?

02:09 6 A. Yes, I do.

02:09 7 Q. Would you explain to us what is being discussed in
02:09 8 this portion of the patent?

02:09 9 A. So this is kind of background motivation for the
02:09 10 patent. It talks about some of the topics we've already
02:09 11 mentioned, voltage and frequency can change. It also mentions
02:09 12 that the minimum operating voltages for memories may be
02:09 13 different than that from other components, such as the
02:09 14 processors or cores.

02:09 15 MR. LEE: If we could now focus on Column 2, Lines 17 to
02:09 16 28, please.

02:09 17 BY MR. LEE:

02:09 18 Q. Do you see that?

02:09 19 A. Yes, I do.

02:09 20 Q. What does the patent tell us about minimum operating
02:09 21 voltage in this section?

02:09 22 A. So this talks about the fact that minimum operating
02:10 23 voltage for a memory can vary from memory to memory or part to
02:10 24 part, you know, which I've also talked about already.

02:10 25 And it also mentions that because there is a different

02:10 1 minimum operating voltage for every memory, not just
02:10 2 part-to-part but even memory-to-memory within chips, actually,
02:10 3 you know, you don't necessarily want to just assume
02:10 4 one-size-fits-all for them. So the patent kind of calls that
02:10 5 out and says that's not a good idea.

02:10 6 MR. LEE: If we could go back to an earlier portion of the
02:10 7 patent in the abstract.

02:10 8 BY MR. LEE:

02:10 9 Q. Do you have that before you?

02:10 10 A. Yes, I do.

02:10 11 Q. Can you tell us what the patent abstract tells us
02:10 12 about the minimum operating voltage technique?

02:10 13 A. Sure. So, you know, this pretty much spells out some
02:10 14 of the key elements of the invention. It talks about the
02:10 15 determination of a minimum operating voltage for the memory.
02:10 16 It talks about the storage of that in a non-volatile memory
02:11 17 location.

02:11 18 And then it says, "The minimum operating voltage
02:11 19 information can then be used in determining when an alternative
02:11 20 power supply voltage may be switched to the memory or ensuring
02:11 21 that the minimum voltage is otherwise met."

02:11 22 So this is what I referred to earlier where, you know, you
02:11 23 have to decide whether you can apply the first voltage or not.
02:11 24 And if not, you have the second voltage kind of waiting in the
02:11 25 wings.

02:11 1 Q. Are there any figures in the patent that are useful
02:11 2 for illustrating this technique?

02:11 3 A. Yeah. Figure 1's very illustrative.

02:11 4 MR. LEE: Could I have DDX-7.12 on the screen?

02:11 5 BY MR. LEE:

02:11 6 Q. Have you prepared an animation that will help
02:11 7 illustrate how the invention of the '373 patent works?

02:11 8 A. Yes, I have.

02:11 9 Q. Using DDX-7.12 and advancing through it, would you
02:11 10 explain it to us?

02:11 11 A. Yeah, sure. So this shows the cover sheet, and this
02:11 12 is Figure 1 shown on the front. So this shows the components,
02:11 13 really, that are the elements of the invention.

02:12 14 And so if we click first, we'll highlight the memory
02:12 15 array, right? That's the key here. The memory has a minimum
02:12 16 operating voltage, as the title of the patent mentions. And
02:12 17 that minimum operating voltage is determined in some way,
02:12 18 right?

02:12 19 And then if you click to the next one, it is stored. So
02:12 20 the minimum operating voltage of the memory is stored in these
02:12 21 non-volatile registers. That means they never forget, right?
02:12 22 You can turn the power off, and it will retain that data.

02:12 23 If we click again, then there are these two voltage
02:12 24 regulators, okay? And I'm going to call the green one the
02:12 25 first voltage regulator and the orange -- yellow -- yellowish

02:12 1 one, I guess, the second voltage regulator, okay? So we've got
02:12 2 those components as well.

02:12 3 Now, if we click to the next one, we have a processor, a
02:12 4 core we often call it nowadays. It's some functional circuit
02:12 5 other than the memory, okay? That's what the patent typically
02:13 6 calls it, a functional circuit.

02:13 7 Now, if we click again, we see the power supply selector,
02:13 8 okay? So this has two inputs, right? Actually, there are two
02:13 9 main inputs and then there's one bit that controls it. But the
02:13 10 inputs are the two voltage regulators, the outputs, the actual
02:13 11 regulated voltages, right?

02:13 12 And if we click again, I'm going to then go into the
02:13 13 operation of the patent by breaking it into two scenarios,
02:13 14 okay?

02:13 15 So I've repeated -- I've replicated the same figure on
02:13 16 both sides here.

02:13 17 So on the left side, in the scenario where the first
02:13 18 regulated voltage is greater than or equal to the minimum
02:13 19 operating voltage that's been stored. Then the power supply
02:13 20 selector selects that first regulated voltage in green, if you
02:13 21 click, and provides that to the memory array, at the same time
02:13 22 that the functional circuit, the processor here, also is
02:13 23 provided or is using the first regulated voltage, okay? So
02:13 24 that's the operation in this scenario.

02:13 25 The other scenario would be, as you might guess, when the

02:14 1 first regulated voltage is less than the minimum operating
02:14 2 voltage. And that's on the right here.

02:14 3 So if we click on that, we see that, again, the first
02:14 4 regulated voltage, for whatever reason in this scenario, is
02:14 5 really low, okay? It's lower than the minimum operating
02:14 6 voltage that's stored in the chip.

02:14 7 And if we click again, we cannot apply that green, that
02:14 8 voltage regulator output to the memory, otherwise it will fail.
02:14 9 That's the definition of minimum operating voltage, right?

02:14 10 So instead, the supply selector chooses the second
02:14 11 regulated voltage in orange that's going to be greater than the
02:14 12 first regulated voltage, provides that to the memory array
02:14 13 while the first regulated voltage in green continues to be
02:14 14 provided to or used by the functional circuit.

02:14 15 Q. Using integers, could you just give us a simple
02:14 16 example of how this would work?

02:14 17 A. Yeah. Sometimes it's easiest to think about it with
02:14 18 numbers. I do that in my classes a lot.

02:14 19 So, you know, for instance, let's say you determine that
02:15 20 the minimum operating voltage of a memory on a particular chip
02:15 21 is 2 volts, okay? And I'm just using round numbers here. So I
02:15 22 would store that 2 volts in those registers.

02:15 23 And on the left, if the first regulated voltage that's
02:15 24 being requested here is 3 volts, well, 3 volts is greater than
02:15 25 2, so the memory will work at 3 volts. So I apply 3 volts to

02:15 1 both the memory and the processor, and they both operate, you
02:15 2 know, with that same voltage.

02:15 3 Now, later maybe I enter a low-performance mode, okay?
02:15 4 Low frequency mode. And now the first regulated voltage that's
02:15 5 requested is 1 volt. But 1 volt is less than 2 volts, right?
02:15 6 It's less than the minimum operating voltage of the memory.

02:15 7 So now what happens is the power supply selector switches
02:15 8 over, chooses the second regulated voltage, which let's just
02:15 9 say it's 4 volts or something like that, to apply to the memory
02:15 10 so it can safely operate.

02:15 11 Meanwhile, the 1 volt, the first regulated voltage,
02:15 12 continues to be provided to the processor so it can do its
02:16 13 work.

02:16 14 Q. Did you hear Dr. Conte testify on Tuesday?

02:16 15 A. Yes, I did.

02:16 16 MR. LEE: Could we have Dr. Conte's demonstrative
02:16 17 PDX-4.33?

02:16 18 BY MR. LEE:

02:16 19 Q. So you recall Dr. Conte using the same Figure 1 in
02:16 20 discussing Figure 1?

02:16 21 A. Yes.

02:16 22 Q. Do you recall him suggesting that the '373 patent is
02:16 23 about putting circuits to sleep?

02:16 24 A. Yeah. I remember that.

02:16 25 Q. Do you agree?

02:16 1 A. No, I don't.

02:16 2 Q. Why not?

02:16 3 A. Well, that's not what the patent talks about. That's
02:16 4 not what it's aimed at. And it's important that the functional
02:16 5 circuit, which is at the far right here, is really using that
02:16 6 or, you know, is provided a regulated voltage to -- to it to
02:16 7 operate.

02:16 8 Q. Is the word "sleep" anywhere in the patent?

02:16 9 A. Not that I could find.

02:16 10 Q. Now, Professor Sylvester, if I could pull up the
02:16 11 cover page of the '373 patent again, would you remind us the
02:17 12 date when it was filed?

02:17 13 A. Yeah. That's August 30th of 2006.

02:17 14 Q. Now, if I go back to August of 2006, could you tell
02:17 15 the jurors what was the state of the technology back then?

02:17 16 A. Yeah, sure. There was a lot of work in this area. I
02:17 17 was actually doing some of it myself.

02:17 18 There was a lot of work on low voltage memories. There
02:17 19 was a lot of work on power management techniques, you know, for
02:17 20 mobile chips and things like that.

02:17 21 MR. LEE: Could I have DDX-7.14, please?

02:17 22 BY MR. LEE:

02:17 23 Q. Did you help prepare this slide?

02:17 24 A. Yes, I did.

02:17 25 Q. Could you tell us what was going on in the 1950s to

02:17 1 the 1970s?

02:17 2 A. Well, this was the early days, obviously, of the
02:17 3 integrated circuit industry, and so people were developing
02:17 4 ideas rapidly, basics, fundamentals, voltage regulators, how to
02:17 5 build them out of semiconductor-based chips. Memories, these
02:18 6 were the very first integrated circuit products were actually
02:18 7 memories. Things like that.

02:18 8 Q. And as you move forward into the 1990s, what was
02:18 9 happening in the field?

02:18 10 A. Well, in the '90s we started to think more about
02:18 11 mobile devices, right? Very early laptops and things like
02:18 12 that. Battery life became more important, and so as a result,
02:18 13 we cared more about power than ever before.

02:18 14 So people started to do things like try to reduce the
02:18 15 voltages in the chips because voltage is a strong -- or power
02:18 16 is a strong function of voltage. Okay?

02:18 17 They started to work on switching between power supplies,
02:18 18 you know, when you unplugged your computer, you know, and
02:18 19 things like that, right?

02:18 20 Q. Now, the filing date of the '373 patent is in August
02:18 21 of 2006, correct?

02:18 22 A. That's right.

02:18 23 Q. Now, there's an indication of some work on power
02:18 24 supply switches in mux in the late 1990s. Can you describe
02:18 25 that to us?

02:18 1 A. Yeah, this was just, like I said, you know, the idea
02:19 2 of having two different voltage supplies and then switching
02:19 3 between them based on some criteria like unplugging your
02:19 4 laptop. It might move into a lower voltage state to retain
02:19 5 battery life or something like that.

02:19 6 Q. So is it correct then that integrated circuits,
02:19 7 memories, voltage regulators, microprocessors, voltage scaling,
02:19 8 power supply switches, muxes were all known and had been worked
02:19 9 on by others before the date of the filing of this patent
02:19 10 application?

02:19 11 A. Yeah. Actually, I was doing some work before that
02:19 12 date myself on power supply switching, on very low voltage
02:19 13 memories, minimum operating voltage and memory. So yes.

02:19 14 Q. Now, Professor Sylvester, you understand that Intel
02:19 15 has not challenged the validity of the claims -- of the patent
02:19 16 claims in this case, correct?

02:19 17 A. That's right.

02:19 18 Q. In your view, is the state of the art and its
02:19 19 development relevant to the value of the patent?

02:20 20 A. Yes, it is.

02:20 21 Q. Okay. Now, did you review the prosecution history of
02:20 22 the patent?

02:20 23 A. I did.

02:20 24 MR. LEE: Could I have D-598, please, on the screen?

02:20 25 BY MR. LEE:

02:20 1 Q. Can you tell us what this is?

02:20 2 A. Yeah. So this is the application that the inventors
02:20 3 originally filed for the techniques of the '373 patent.

02:20 4 Q. Do you recall on Tuesday that I asked Dr. Conte some
02:20 5 questions about the back-and-forth between the applicants and
02:20 6 the Patent Office?

02:20 7 A. Yes. I remember that.

02:20 8 Q. All right. Now, I asked Dr. Conte about the original
02:20 9 claim that had been applied for in the original application.
02:20 10 Do you recall that?

02:20 11 A. Yes.

02:20 12 Q. What did the Patent Office do in response to the
02:20 13 original request for claims?

02:20 14 A. So they rejected all the claims.

02:20 15 Q. What did Freescale do after that?

02:20 16 A. So Freescale amended the claims. They merged some of
02:20 17 the claims together, added a few requirements to try to narrow
02:21 18 them so that they could be potentially patented.

02:21 19 MR. LEE: Could I have Pages 73 to 74 of D-598, please?

02:21 20 BY MR. LEE:

02:21 21 Q. Do you have that page before you?

02:21 22 A. Yes. I do.

02:21 23 Q. And let me ask Mr. Lee to put together from Pages 3
02:21 24 and 4 the proposed claim 11 from Freescale. Do you see that?

02:21 25 A. Yes.

02:21 1 Q. Could you explain to us what is shown on the screen?

02:21 2 A. Yeah, so this was after the response by the patent --
02:21 3 or the inventors. They amended the claims that were originally
02:21 4 rejected, and this is a merged version of a couple of the
02:21 5 claims.

02:21 6 Q. Now, the jury will have this exhibit with them in the
02:21 7 jury room. What does the underlining mean?

02:21 8 A. Yeah, so the underlining was actually originally part
02:22 9 of a different claim in the original application. I believe it
02:22 10 was Claim 12 at that point, but now it's been combined into one
02:22 11 larger claim here.

02:22 12 Q. And if I were to highlight the "wherein" clauses,
02:22 13 these are underlined, correct?

02:22 14 A. Yes.

02:22 15 Q. So these are things that Freescale is adding in order
02:22 16 to get the Patent Office to give them a patent, correct?

02:22 17 A. Well, yeah. The highlighted and underlined portions
02:22 18 specifically were completely new to the revision. Yes.

02:22 19 Q. And what did those completely new aspects of the
02:22 20 claims concern?

02:22 21 A. Well, the first one just talks about the fact that
02:22 22 the second regulated voltage needs to be greater than the
02:22 23 first. Okay?

02:22 24 Q. So that's your example of three is greater than two?

02:22 25 A. Yeah, or four is greater than whatever. Yeah.

02:22 1 Exactly.

02:22 2 And the second one is actually the -- it talks about the
02:23 3 fact that in the scenario on the right -- if you remember, I
02:23 4 had the left and the right scenarios -- in the scenario on the
02:23 5 right where the memory is getting the second voltage, that
02:23 6 first voltage which is low needs to still be, in this case, A,
02:23 7 regulated and, B, used by the processor.

02:23 8 Q. And what happened after Freescale said, we'll limit
02:23 9 our claims in this way?

02:23 10 A. So at that point the Patent Office granted the
02:23 11 patent.

02:23 12 Q. And what does that prosecution history tell you as a
02:23 13 person of skill in the art about the importance of these
02:23 14 limitations?

02:23 15 A. Well, I mean, it tells me that, you know, the
02:23 16 original application was anticipated by other -- or the work
02:23 17 and then they had to narrow their claims, add a few
02:23 18 requirements in order to get the patent issued.

02:23 19 Q. Now, "anticipated by other work," would you explain
02:23 20 to us what that means?

02:23 21 A. Oh, that just means there was prior work that made
02:23 22 the invention obvious or just not patentable.

02:23 23 Q. Right. Now, how does the claim on the screen now,
02:24 24 Claim 11, relate to the issued claims of the '373 patent?

02:24 25 A. So this claim here in its entirety is identical to

02:24 1 Claim 9 of the issued patent.

02:24 2 Q. So when the jury looks at Claim 9 of the patent, they
02:24 3 will see this claim?

02:24 4 A. Correct.

02:24 5 Q. And they will see the wherein clauses that were added
02:24 6 to get it out of the Patent Office, correct?

02:24 7 A. That's true.

02:24 8 Q. Now, in connection with your work, did you review the
02:24 9 depositions and hear the testimony of Mr. Bearden and the
02:24 10 deposition testimony of Mr. Zhang?

02:24 11 A. Yes. I did.

02:24 12 Q. Were either of them able to identify any products
02:24 13 they had using the '373 patent?

02:24 14 A. No. They weren't.

02:24 15 Q. And in the course of all your work, have you seen any
02:24 16 evidence that anyone or any company used the '373 patent
02:24 17 technique in a product?

02:24 18 A. I have not.

02:24 19 Q. All right. Now, let's turn to your analysis of
02:25 20 Dr. Conte's opinions. Okay?

02:25 21 A. Sure.

02:25 22 Q. You told me you were present during Mr. Douglas'
02:25 23 testimony, correct?

02:25 24 A. Yes.

02:25 25 Q. And when Mr. Douglas and Mr. Mueller assembled

02:25 1 DDX-5.5, the magnet board --

02:25 2 A. Yes.

02:25 3 Q. -- you were here for that process?

02:25 4 A. Yep.

02:25 5 Q. Now, first at a high level, remind us where the C6
02:25 6 SRAM is located on the board.

02:25 7 A. On the board right there, it's the blue, small blue
02:25 8 rectangle on top of the LLC, the green region.

02:25 9 Q. And what is the function of the C6 SRAM?

02:25 10 A. It's basically a backup memory. It's a memory that
02:25 11 holds some important state for the cores and things when the
02:25 12 cores and other components go to sleep and otherwise would
02:25 13 forget what they were holding.

02:25 14 Q. Now, is the C6 SRAM the only memory in the
02:25 15 microprocessor?

02:25 16 A. No.

02:25 17 Q. How many more memories are there?

02:26 18 A. I couldn't give a specific number, but, you know,
02:26 19 there's many.

02:26 20 Q. And is it the only memory within the ring domain?

02:26 21 A. No.

02:26 22 MR. LEE: Now, if I could have DDX-7.15 on the screen.

02:26 23 BY MR. LEE:

02:26 24 Q. Using DDX-7.15, can you explain to us what's shown on
02:26 25 the left-hand side of the diagram?

02:26 1 A. Yes. So the left-hand side is showing the operation
02:26 2 of the voltages associated with the C6 SRAM and the ring
02:26 3 domain, when the processors, the accused processors here, like
02:26 4 the Haswell and Broadwell processors are either active or in a
02:26 5 shallow sleep state.

02:26 6 Q. And what is the name of the voltage that both the C6
02:27 7 SRAM and the other RAM components receive?

02:27 8 A. So in this -- in these states, the entire ring domain
02:27 9 receives VCCR, again where the R stands for ring, so it's easy
02:27 10 to kind of keep in mind.

02:27 11 Q. So what is shown on the right-hand side of this
02:27 12 slide?

02:27 13 A. So the right-hand side shows you when you move into
02:27 14 these deep sleep states, specifically the Package C7 state that
02:27 15 we've heard about in the trial so far, and this shows you the
02:27 16 voltages and what they're doing and the ring domain and what
02:27 17 the various components are doing in that state.

02:27 18 Q. And what happens in that state?

02:27 19 A. Well, what happens in that state is that the mux
02:27 20 that's shown here, the multiplexer now selects the VCCIO
02:27 21 voltage to be applied to the C6 SRAM.

02:27 22 However, the rest of the ring domain does not receive a
02:27 23 voltage at all. It doesn't receive VCCR because VCCR is turned
02:27 24 off altogether.

02:27 25 Q. So what happens to the ring domain when this C6 SRAM

02:27 1 is switched to this alternative voltage?

02:28 2 A. It's powered down.

02:28 3 Q. Now, you mentioned the Package C7 state. What is the
02:28 4 Package C7 state?

02:28 5 A. That's just a deep sleep state associated with the
02:28 6 microprocessors that allow you to reduce the amount of power
02:28 7 they consume when you're not actively doing much at all.

02:28 8 Q. So let's get to the specific infringement question
02:28 9 that the jurors will ultimately decide.

02:28 10 MR. LEE: Could I have DDX-7.16 on the screen?

02:28 11 BY MR. LEE:

02:28 12 Q. What claims of the patent is VLSI asserting against
02:28 13 Intel?

02:28 14 A. Well, so they're asserting two independent claims, so
02:28 15 1 and 9. And then they're asserting three dependent claims
02:28 16 that stem from those, so 5 and 6 depend on 1, and then Claim 11
02:28 17 is asserted, that depends on 9.

02:28 18 Q. What differences, if any, are there between
02:28 19 independent Claims 1 and 9?

02:28 20 A. There's a few differences. You know, you can see at
02:29 21 the beginning the left one it says "a method" and the right one
02:29 22 says "an integrated circuit." So one's called a method claim.
02:29 23 One's called an apparatus claim. So that's one difference.

02:29 24 Q. Now, have you reached an opinion concerning
02:29 25 infringement of these claims by Intel's C6 SRAM feature and its

02:29 1 Haswell and Broadwell products?

02:29 2 A. I have.

02:29 3 Q. What definitions of the words in the claim did you
02:29 4 use?

02:29 5 A. Well, so I used the plain meaning of the terms in all
02:29 6 the claim language to a person of skill in the art.

02:29 7 Q. If I could have DDX-7.17.

02:29 8 Could you use this slide to summarize the reasons you have
02:29 9 found no infringement, and I'll then take you through each of
02:29 10 them in more detail.

02:29 11 A. Okay. Yeah.

02:29 12 So the first one -- I've got three things listed here. So
02:29 13 there are three major reasons that I have concluded that the
02:29 14 products do not infringe.

02:29 15 The first one is that the products don't determine or
02:29 16 store the minimum operating voltage of the C6 SRAM, the accused
02:30 17 memory. And that's required by the claims.

02:30 18 Secondly, the C6 SRAM's voltage is not provided or
02:30 19 selected when VCCR is at least, or when VCCR is less than the
02:30 20 minimum operating voltage, which is also directly in the claim
02:30 21 language.

02:30 22 And then finally, the fact that VCCR itself is not
02:30 23 regulated in the Package C7 state also means the claim
02:30 24 requirements are not met.

02:30 25 Q. Do these conclusions apply to all of the claims that

02:30 1 VLSI asserts against Intel?

02:30 2 A. Yes, they do.

02:30 3 Q. All right. So let's look at them in a little bit
02:30 4 more detail.

02:30 5 MR. LEE: Could I have DDX-7.18 on the screen?

02:30 6 BY MR. LEE:

02:30 7 Q. And your first reason was that the Intel products do
02:30 8 not determine or store the minimum operating voltage of the C6
02:30 9 SRAM, correct?

02:30 10 A. That's correct.

02:30 11 Q. Where in the claims is this requirement?

02:31 12 A. Well, in Claim 1 I've highlighted the determination
02:31 13 aspect and then the storage aspect in yellow and blue,
02:31 14 respectively.

02:31 15 Q. Where in Claim 9 do we find these requirements?

02:31 16 A. So if you click, I think I put a -- I may have put it
02:31 17 on the right here. The wording's a little bit different in 9,
02:31 18 right? So I've highlighted in blue that the claim requires a
02:31 19 memory location that stores a value representative of the
02:31 20 minimum operating voltage.

02:31 21 Q. Now, there's a reference to "the memory," correct?

02:31 22 A. Yes.

02:31 23 Q. From all of the memories in the Intel
02:31 24 microprocessors, what is the memory that Dr. Conte says is "the
02:31 25 memory" for purposes of infringement?

02:31 1 A. He's identified the C6 SRAM specifically.

02:31 2 Q. And is that the only memory from all of the memories
02:31 3 in the Intel microprocessors that he's identified?

02:31 4 A. Yes.

02:31 5 Q. And what are the reasons that you have concluded that
02:32 6 these two -- these limitations on the screen now are not
02:32 7 satisfied or not met by Intel's products?

02:32 8 A. Well, I looked at all the materials I mentioned
02:32 9 before in terms of design documents, specifications, engineers'
02:32 10 testimony and also found some data of my own that demonstrates
02:32 11 that there is no such value here that's being stored.

02:32 12 Q. Is there a reason that Intel doesn't test for and
02:32 13 then store a minimum operating voltage for the C6 SRAM portion
02:32 14 of the ring domain?

02:32 15 A. Yeah. Actually, there's several reasons.

02:32 16 Q. What are they?

02:32 17 A. Well, for one, I mentioned this a little bit earlier,
02:32 18 testing for a minimum operating voltage and determining it is
02:32 19 actually a very time-intensive task. You're constantly
02:32 20 checking and checking and reducing. That's costly because
02:32 21 testing time costs Intel money on each part.

02:32 22 Also another reason is that you saw that the C6 SRAM
02:33 23 resides within this large ring domain, okay? And all the
02:33 24 testing Intel does in their products is at the domain level.
02:33 25 So they're testing this big set of circuits. They're not

02:33 1 testing specifically the C6 SRAM. That would be a lot more
02:33 2 complex, okay? And --

02:33 3 Q. Now -- I'm sorry. Go ahead.

02:33 4 A. Well, you know, so there's another reason, which is
02:33 5 that the knowledge of that minimum operating voltage, even if
02:33 6 they decided to do all of that, wouldn't help them in the sense
02:33 7 that they don't use that value to make any decisions on when to
02:33 8 change the voltage of C6 SRAM.

02:33 9 Q. So let's keep ourselves focused on the C6 SRAM which
02:33 10 Dr. Conte says is the memory that infringes, okay?

02:33 11 A. Okay.

02:33 12 Q. Dr. Conte mentioned the testing and fusing of
02:33 13 something called RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE. Do you recall that?

02:33 14 A. Yes.

02:33 15 Q. And he says that that satisfies the claims, correct?

02:33 16 A. He does say that, yes.

02:33 17 Q. Do you agree?

02:33 18 A. No, I do not.

02:34 19 Q. Why do you disagree?

02:34 20 A. Well, the RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE is not a minimum
02:34 21 operating voltage or a minimum retention voltage of the
02:34 22 memory -- of the C6 SRAM specifically.

02:34 23 Q. And it's RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE, correct?

02:34 24 A. That's right.

02:34 25 Q. Are there parts of the ring in addition to the C6

02:34 1 SRAM?

02:34 2 A. Yes.

02:34 3 Q. It's not the C6 SRAM retention voltage, correct?

02:34 4 A. That's right.

02:34 5 MR. LEE: Now, Your Honor, I'm going to have to go on
02:34 6 the -- to seal the courtroom. It's only for a couple pages,
02:34 7 and I'll go immediately back on the public record, but it's to
02:34 8 deal with the source code.

02:34 9 THE COURT: Absolutely fine with me.

02:34 10 MR. LEE: Okay.

02:34 11 THE COURT: If you are not under -- I'm sorry. If you're
02:34 12 not under the protective order, if you -- we'll give you a few
02:34 13 seconds to dismiss yourselves. And we'll also go off of the
02:34 14 public record in terms of the publication of the audio.

02:34 15 Mr. Lee, I think you're in good shape.

02:34 16 (Sealed proceedings.)

02:38 17 MR. LEE: Your Honor, we can go back on the public record.

02:38 18 THE COURT: Okay.

02:38 19 BY MR. LEE:

02:38 20 Q. Now, what did you do with this data?

02:38 21 A. So I looked at it. Continue?

02:38 22 Q. Just a second. So let me restate the question to put
02:39 23 us all -- to level-set us all.

02:39 24 What did you do with the data?

02:39 25 A. So I had sort of put in that histogram form so I

02:39 1 could tell what was fused into all these millions of actual
02:39 2 accused products. And I was looking at the
02:39 3 RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE values, which was the accused minimum
02:39 4 retention voltage of the C6 SRAM. And I looked at another
02:39 5 parameter which was the Ring_VF_Voltage_0 parameter for the
02:39 6 same parts.

02:39 7 MR. LEE: Could I have DDX-7.20 on the screen?

02:39 8 BY MR. LEE:

02:39 9 Q. What did you determine from your analysis of the
02:39 10 histogram data you just described?

02:39 11 A. Yeah. So this kind of summarizes the data across
02:39 12 those millions of parts, as I mentioned. So here the Haswell
02:40 13 at the top shows that the median value, right, so half are
02:40 14 greater, half are less than. That's just what was used here.
02:40 15 Median value of the RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE converted to actual
02:40 16 voltage level is .76 volts.

02:40 17 And for the Broadwell for the same parameter, the
02:40 18 RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE as we saw, actually the raw data, pretty
02:40 19 much every single part had the same value, and that was
02:40 20 0.7500 volts. So that data is collected here.

02:40 21 And then I also collected the Ring_VF_Voltage_0 data,
02:40 22 okay? And that one I'm reporting out here the median result
02:40 23 for that. And you can see that it's actually less than the
02:40 24 RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE in both cases by a good margin.

02:40 25 Q. Now, let's take them each in part.

02:40 1 So for Haswell the RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE is what
02:40 2 Dr. Conte says is the minimum operating voltage, correct?

02:40 3 A. Yes. That's right.

02:40 4 Q. And that is .7617 across all of these products that
02:41 5 you looked at, correct?

02:41 6 A. The median value, yes.

02:41 7 Q. Okay. The ring is .6719 volts, correct?

02:41 8 A. Right.

02:41 9 Q. And that's the median across all of these products?

02:41 10 A. All the Haswell parts that I analyzed, yeah.

02:41 11 Q. Were you here when Mr. Douglas testified that at
02:41 12 RING_VOLTAGE_0, the memory is still operating?

02:41 13 A. Yes, I was.

02:41 14 Q. Is that consistent with what you found?

02:41 15 A. Yes, it is.

02:41 16 Q. So for Haswell the memory is actually working below
02:41 17 what Dr. Conte says is the minimum operating voltage?

02:41 18 A. That's right.

02:41 19 Q. What does that tell you about whether it's a minimum
02:41 20 operating voltage?

02:41 21 A. Well, it told me that that's just not the case. It's
02:41 22 clearly not the minimum retention voltage.

02:41 23 Q. And if we look at Broadwell across all of these
02:41 24 products, the median was .750 for the RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE,
02:42 25 correct?

02:42 1 A. That's right.

02:42 2 Q. And the median for RING_VOLTAGE_0 was .6172?

02:42 3 A. Correct.

02:42 4 Q. What does that tell you about whether the
02:42 5 RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE is a minimum operating voltage?

02:42 6 A. Same conclusion, that, you know, this is clear
02:42 7 evidence that the RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE is not a minimum
02:42 8 retention voltage.

02:42 9 Q. And to be a little bit more specific, when we have
02:42 10 ring, what is happening to the ring?

02:42 11 A. The ring is -- and RING_VOLTAGE_0? Is that what you
02:42 12 said?

02:42 13 Q. Yes.

02:42 14 A. It's operating. The ring is working. Typically, I
02:42 15 believe, in these products it's running at about 800 megahertz
02:42 16 at that point. So it's just doing its task at 800 million
02:42 17 times a second.

02:42 18 Q. Would you explain to the members of the jury why you
02:42 19 used medians to compute these values?

02:42 20 THE COURT: Mr. Lee, again, I'm having a hard time hearing
02:42 21 you.

02:43 22 BY MR. LEE:

02:43 23 Q. Would you explain to the jury why you use medians to
02:43 24 compute these values?

02:43 25 A. Well, in some of these cases there's distributions,

02:43 1 and I'm trying to kind of boil it down to one number. So
02:43 2 that's one thing.

02:43 3 Dr. Conte, his original report actually reported the
02:43 4 RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE medians as well, so I was following that
02:43 5 convention. And it's also a good way just to represent data
02:43 6 that is fairly consistent but maybe has a few outliers that you
02:43 7 kind of want to just ignore.

02:43 8 Q. Have you prepared a demonstrative to illustrate how
02:43 9 the memory operates below what Dr. Conte says is the minimum
02:43 10 operating voltage?

02:43 11 A. Yes.

02:43 12 MR. LEE: Could I have DDX-7.21, please?

02:43 13 BY MR. LEE:

02:43 14 Q. Do you have that on the screen?

02:43 15 A. Yes.

02:43 16 Q. Can you tell us what is shown on the screen and what
02:43 17 that tells you about whether RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE is a
02:44 18 minimum operating voltage?

02:44 19 A. Right. So on the right here, we actually have this
02:44 20 curve, and I believe your co-counsel had drawn it up actually
02:44 21 during Mr. Douglas' testimony, but this is actually a more
02:44 22 representative kind of looking diagram for the VF curve, the
02:44 23 voltage versus frequency relationship of the ring, for
02:44 24 instance.

02:44 25 And this is showing you the Ring_VF_Voltage_0 resides at

02:44 1 that bottom point here, that blue dot. We've shown you the
02:44 2 data for that. So we know that the ring operates perfectly
02:44 3 well down to those voltages. And it's significantly lower than
02:44 4 the RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE, which has been identified as a
02:44 5 minimum regulated voltage for the C6 SRAM.

02:44 6 Q. And to be clear, if we focus on the diagram on the
02:44 7 right-hand side, do you see that?

02:44 8 A. Yes.

02:44 9 Q. And there's a red arrow and a red line with arrows
02:44 10 pointing up and down right above Ring_VF_Voltage_0, correct?

02:45 11 A. That's right.

02:45 12 Q. And in that range, is the memory operating or is it
02:45 13 not?

02:45 14 A. The memory can fully operate in that range.

02:45 15 Q. All right. Now, we've just heard that the -- you
02:45 16 just told us that the RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE is not a minimum
02:45 17 operating voltage for the ring, okay?

02:45 18 Did you find anything in the Intel documents that referred
02:45 19 to a minimum retention voltage for C6 SRAM?

02:45 20 A. No. I did not.

02:45 21 Q. Let me bring up DDX-7.22 and ask you this question:
02:45 22 Is it correct to take the RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE for the whole
02:45 23 ring domain and assume that it's the same as the C6 SRAM as
02:46 24 Dr. Conte does?

02:46 25 A. No. You can see here in this diagram that the ring

02:46 1 contains a lot of different components. And, you know, the LLC
02:46 2 here is drawn the largest because it is by far the largest, and
02:46 3 that's actually relevant here in my conclusions as well.

02:46 4 Q. Does Dr. Conte agree with you that the ring domain
02:46 5 includes all the components that are identified on DDX-7.22?

02:46 6 A. He does.

02:46 7 Q. All right. So if this RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE fuse is
02:46 8 a -- I'm sorry. Is this RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE fuse a voltage
02:46 9 setting for the C6 SRAM specifically or the entire ring domain?

02:46 10 A. It's for the entire ring domain.

02:46 11 Q. And is there a good technical reason why you would
02:46 12 set it for the entire ring domain?

02:46 13 A. Well, the use of the RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE in the
02:46 14 products is in the C3 or C6 states, where the ring is just sort
02:47 15 of parked there and idling. And so the whole ring in that case
02:47 16 is going to be retaining, so you want to make sure that
02:47 17 everything in there can retain.

02:47 18 Q. Now, if I turn you to DDX-7.23, can you just tell the
02:47 19 jurors, remind the jurors, what is the relative size of the C6
02:47 20 SRAM to the last-level cache?

02:47 21 A. The last-level cache is about 50 times larger than
02:47 22 the C6 SRAM in terms of its capacity.

02:47 23 Q. And is there a simple way to think about that?

02:47 24 A. Well, yeah. So the key idea here, the argument that
02:47 25 I'm trying to get across with this demonstrative, is that if

02:47 1 you just could measure the minimum retention voltage of the
02:47 2 memories here, if you could do that, it's much, much more
02:47 3 likely, because of the size of the LCC, that it is going to
02:47 4 contain those bit cells that are going to fail at the higher
02:48 5 voltages.

02:48 6 If you remember that animation I drew with the yellow dot
02:48 7 moving down, where some of the bit cells failed first, okay,
02:48 8 those bit cells are going to be distributed across this whole
02:48 9 diagram.

02:48 10 And because the LLC is so much bigger, there's much, much
02:48 11 more likely to be there and set the minimum retention voltage
02:48 12 of this entire set of memories, not the C6 SRAM, which is quite
02:48 13 small.

02:48 14 Q. Is there a simple way to think about how this size
02:48 15 difference matters --

02:48 16 A. Yeah.

02:48 17 Q. -- in making the equation that Professor Conte's
02:48 18 making?

02:48 19 A. Yeah. So I think if we click -- there's a little jar
02:48 20 here of marbles. And there's maybe 50 green marbles and one
02:48 21 blue marble, right? So this is like blindly reaching into the
02:48 22 jar, you pull out a marble, you know, you're going to get a
02:48 23 green marble 98 percent of the time.

02:48 24 So that's the same thing with getting these bit cells that
02:48 25 are kind of bad over here. It's going to be in the LLC almost

02:48 1 all the time.

02:48 2 MR. LEE: Can I have PTX-3662 on the screen?

02:49 3 BY MR. LEE:

02:49 4 Q. Do you see that, Dr. Sylvester?

02:49 5 A. Yes. I do.

02:49 6 Q. Is this one of the documents you reviewed?

02:49 7 A. Yes. That's right.

02:49 8 Q. Could we turn to Page 702, and I'd like to ask you
02:49 9 about something Dr. Conte said about this page.

02:49 10 A. Okay.

02:49 11 Q. Do you have that before you?

02:49 12 A. Yes.

02:49 13 Q. And do you remember Dr. Conte focusing on the
02:49 14 RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE passage?

02:49 15 A. Yes.

02:49 16 MR. LEE: Could we have that?

02:49 17 BY THE WITNESS:

02:49 18 A. Yes.

02:49 19 BY MR. LEE:

02:49 20 Q. Does this portion of the specification show that

02:50 21 RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE is a minimum retention voltage of the C6
02:50 22 SRAM?

02:50 23 A. No. It doesn't.

02:50 24 Q. Why not?

02:50 25 A. Well, for example, this is a ring-specific value, so

02:50 1 the marble analogy comes into play here, right? This is a --
02:50 2 this has a lot of other circuit components associated with it.
02:50 3 It's not isolated to the C6 SRAM. That's one reason.

02:50 4 The other reason is just that it doesn't say it's a
02:50 5 minimum retention voltage. It says it's a "worst case
02:50 6 retention voltage," which is not the same.

02:50 7 Q. And when you reviewed the Intel documents, did you
02:50 8 find any Intel documents that referred to a worst-case
02:50 9 retention voltage for the C6 SRAM as distinguished from the
02:50 10 ring?

02:50 11 A. No.

02:50 12 MR. LEE: Now, if I could have DDX-7.25 on the screen.

02:50 13 BY MR. LEE:

02:51 14 Q. How does your conclusion concerning the C6 SRAM and
02:51 15 the RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE factor into your first reason that
02:51 16 Intel doesn't infringe?

02:51 17 A. Well, since I found a couple, you know, clear pieces
02:51 18 of evidence to me that showed that the RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE
02:51 19 is not the minimum retention voltage, or any minimum operating
02:51 20 voltage of the C6 SRAM, then, therefore, the products aren't
02:51 21 meeting these requirements.

02:51 22 Q. Is it correct to state that what you found was that
02:51 23 the minimum operating voltage that Dr. Conte identified is not
02:51 24 a minimum operating voltage for the memory he identified,
02:51 25 correct?

02:51 1 A. That's right.

02:51 2 Q. And the minimum operating voltage that he did
02:51 3 identify for the entire ring domain is not a minimum at all?

02:51 4 A. That's correct.

02:52 5 Q. Okay.

02:52 6 MR. LEE: Now, let's bring up DDX-7.2.

02:52 7 BY MR. LEE:

02:52 8 Q. Can you remind us what your second reason was that
02:52 9 there's no infringement of the '373 patent?

02:52 10 A. Yeah. So I'm going to be talking about a different
02:52 11 claim requirement here, but this has to do with the operation
02:52 12 of the accused power supply mux. And it does not provide or
02:52 13 select, based on when VCCR is at least or less than a minimum
02:52 14 operating voltage.

02:52 15 Q. So if we go to DDX-7.27, I'm going to put Claim 1
02:52 16 back on the screen.

02:52 17 Would you explain to the jurors where in the claim these
02:52 18 requirements are found?

02:52 19 A. Yes. So looking at the highlighted requirements, so
02:52 20 the two shown there, I've underlined some keywords, right? So
02:52 21 we need to provide a voltage, either the first or second
02:53 22 regulated voltage, to the memory when the first regulated
02:53 23 voltage is either at least the value of or is less than the
02:53 24 value of the minimum operating voltage.

02:53 25 Q. So you mentioned the word "when." That is in the

02:53 1 claim explicitly twice, correct?

02:53 2 A. That's right.

02:53 3 Q. And you understand that for infringement purposes
02:53 4 every word counts?

02:53 5 A. That's right.

02:53 6 MR. LEE: Turn to DDX-7.28 if you would.

02:53 7 BY MR. LEE:

02:53 8 Q. Can you explain to us what you have depicted on
02:53 9 DDX-7.28?

02:53 10 A. Yeah. So this is like a decision tree, right, you
02:53 11 know, trying to figure out how this -- how these claims map to
02:53 12 operation.

02:53 13 I've kind of showed this earlier in a certain way, but
02:53 14 this is a different way of looking at it. And I've color-coded
02:53 15 it so the different requirements map to the different sort of
02:53 16 parts of the process or method on the right.

02:54 17 Q. All right. So -- and you had the limitations on the
02:54 18 left, correct?

02:54 19 A. Uh-huh. That's right.

02:54 20 Q. And you have -- you've basically mapped them to the
02:54 21 diagram on the right, correct?

02:54 22 A. Yeah. So, for instance, to start, the first one's in
02:54 23 blue, you know, you need to store the minimum operating voltage
02:54 24 of the memory, which we've already talked about.

02:54 25 Then you have this decision tree, left or right, here.

02:54 1 And the yellow is that when the first regulated voltage is
02:54 2 either at least or less than, those are the two scenarios,
02:54 3 right?

02:54 4 And when the first regulated voltage is at least the
02:54 5 minimum operating voltage, then you go ahead and move down to
02:54 6 the left and you provide that first regulated voltage to the
02:54 7 memory, right?

02:54 8 The alternative scenario is in orange that, you know, when
02:54 9 it's less than the value, I go to the right and I go ahead and
02:55 10 provide the second regulated voltage as the operating voltage
02:55 11 of the memory.

02:55 12 Q. And what are the reasons you concluded that Intel
02:55 13 does not meet the requirements of the claim on the left?

02:55 14 A. Well, the products don't work this way. So the power
02:55 15 supply selector, the power supply mux, as it were, that's -- it
02:55 16 doesn't have anything to do with the minimum operating voltage,
02:55 17 for instance, which is in these claim requirements explicitly.

02:55 18 Q. And how does that conclusion apply to the other
02:55 19 asserted claims?

02:55 20 A. Same conclusion. It demonstrates noninfringement.

02:55 21 Q. Have you reviewed the actual source code that
02:55 22 describes the operation of the C6 SRAM power mux?

02:55 23 A. Yes. I have.

02:55 24 MR. LEE: And, Your Honor, we'll have to seal again for
02:55 25 just a very brief time to look at the source code.

02:55 1 THE COURT: I don't believe there's anyone in the --
02:55 2 anyone needs to leave, but I don't believe there's anyone left.

02:55 3 (Sealed proceedings.)

03:02 4 MR. LEE: Could I have DDX-7.30 on the screen, which is
03:02 5 now Claim 9, another claim asserted by VLSI?

03:02 6 BY MR. LEE:

03:02 7 Q. Can you explain to us why Claim 9 -- this portion of
03:02 8 Claim 9 is not satisfied?

03:02 9 A. Yeah, so this portion is similar in a lot of the
03:03 10 language, but it calls out specifically a component, right, the
03:03 11 power supply selector, which is being pointed to as the C6
03:03 12 power mux component, and for the same reasons, it doesn't
03:03 13 operate in the way that's required by the claims. There's no
03:03 14 reference to any value of the minimum operating voltage in its
03:03 15 switching.

03:03 16 Q. Is there a third reason you have concluded that Intel
03:03 17 C6 SRAM does not infringe the '373 patent?

03:03 18 A. Yes.

03:03 19 Q. What is the third reason?

03:03 20 MR. LEE: And could I have DDX-7.31?

03:03 21 BY THE WITNESS:

03:03 22 A. So this one has to do with sort of a different part
03:03 23 of the -- that requirement that we were just looking at. And
03:03 24 the requirement there is that when the memory has been switched
03:03 25 in the claim language to the second regulated supply, the

03:03 1 functional circuit needs to be continuing to use or be provided
03:03 2 a regulated first voltage.

03:04 3 BY MR. LEE:

03:04 4 Q. And why do you conclude that that requirement is not
03:04 5 met?

03:04 6 A. Well, I've looked at the operation of the products
03:04 7 and, you know, looked at all the specifications that I
03:04 8 mentioned, and I, you know, have determined that VCCR, you
03:04 9 know, is not regulated in this time period.

03:04 10 We're moving into a deep sleep state, the entire goal of
03:04 11 which is to turn off VCCR and put that component to sleep, and
03:04 12 that's -- that goes against the other language.

03:04 13 Q. How, if at all, does that conclusion apply to the
03:04 14 other asserted claims?

03:04 15 A. Well, it's consistent. So this same reason would
03:04 16 apply to all the asserted claims.

03:04 17 MR. LEE: Could I have DDX-7.33 on the screen?

03:04 18 BY MR. LEE:

03:04 19 Q. And using DDX-7.33, can you illustrate why for this
03:04 20 third reason, Intel doesn't infringe the claims?

03:04 21 A. Sure. So this is just showing you again the -- what
03:05 22 the patent spells out and then what the products do. And we'll
03:05 23 see how they compare.

03:05 24 So the '373 patent in the scenario, the second scenario
03:05 25 we've been talking about where the first regulated voltage in

03:05 1 green is low, it's lower than the minimum operating voltage of
03:05 2 the memory. The power supply selector there in white selects
03:05 3 the second regulated voltage to be given to the memory so the
03:05 4 memory can hold its data or do whatever it needs to do.

03:05 5 Meanwhile the claim language says: At the same time while
03:05 6 the functional circuit is continuing to be provided or
03:05 7 continues to use the first regulated voltage. That's the '373
03:05 8 invention.

03:05 9 Q. Now let's turn to DDX-7.34. What is shown on
03:05 10 DDX-7.34?

03:05 11 A. So this is the actual product operation when those
03:05 12 products are in Package C7 or deeper sleep states. And the C6
03:06 13 SRAM is kept alive as its backup memory, right? And it's being
03:06 14 provided VCCIO, okay? But the rest of the ring domain, it's
03:06 15 the gray region kind of below some of that X there, is powered
03:06 16 down. It's off. It's not doing anything. It can't do
03:06 17 anything because the VCCR, the voltage, has been turned off.
03:06 18 It's floating, it's not regulated.

03:06 19 MR. LEE: Could I have DDX-7.35 which puts these two
03:06 20 together?

03:06 21 BY MR. LEE:

03:06 22 Q. All right. And what does that tell us about the
03:06 23 difference between the manner in which the Intel product
03:06 24 operates and the manner in which the '373 patent operates?

03:06 25 A. It just shows you they're not consistent, so the

03:06 1 claims related to this part of the operation are not met.

03:06 2 Q. How did you determine how the C6 SRAM specifically
03:06 3 operates?

03:06 4 A. Again, looking at specification documents, reading
03:06 5 engineer depositions about -- that were involved in the design
03:07 6 of the different components, you know, largely those things.

03:07 7 MR. LEE: Could I have D-27 on the screen, please?

03:07 8 BY MR. LEE:

03:07 9 Q. Do you recognize this?

03:07 10 A. Yes, I do.

03:07 11 Q. Is it one of the documents you reviewed?

03:07 12 A. It is.

03:07 13 Q. What is it?

03:07 14 A. So this is called a mass microarchitectural
03:07 15 specification of the last-level cache, which is that big
03:07 16 component inside the ring. Actually the C6 SRAM is also
03:07 17 described in this document.

03:07 18 Q. If we move to Page 39 at the bottom to the top of
03:07 19 Page 40, do you see the section entitled "Power Supply Mux"?

03:07 20 A. Yes.

03:07 21 Q. All right. How does this document in this portion of
03:07 22 the document relate to the C6 SRAM operation you've just
03:07 23 described?

03:07 24 A. Well, this specific section, 4.7, is describing the
03:08 25 operation of that power supply mux component, which is part of

03:08 1 the C6 SRAM. So it's just describing, you know, how that
03:08 2 functions.

03:08 3 Q. Now I'm going to highlight the last sentence of the
03:08 4 first full paragraph. "When VCCR is powered down, the mux will
03:08 5 switch the bit cells over to VCCIO supply which never powers
03:08 6 down."

03:08 7 Have I read that correctly?

03:08 8 A. Yes.

03:08 9 Q. Now, what does that tell you about how the C6 SRAM
03:08 10 operates?

03:08 11 A. Well, I mean, it tells us that the idea here, you
03:08 12 know, when we're using the power supply mux and switching it is
03:08 13 we're going to turn off the VCCR, we're powering it down. Any
03:08 14 circuit connected to it isn't going to be able to do anything.
03:08 15 It's not provided a stable voltage. And we're moving -- we're
03:08 16 moving the memory over to VCCIO to make sure that it sort of
03:08 17 retains state. That's the idea.

03:08 18 Q. Now, do you and Dr. Conte agree or disagree that VCCR
03:09 19 is a regulated voltage when the chip is in the Package C7
03:09 20 state?

03:09 21 A. I believe we disagree.

03:09 22 Q. And to be clear, the claim that will be before the
03:09 23 jurors refers to a regulated voltage, correct?

03:09 24 A. Yes.

03:09 25 Q. Not just to any voltage?

03:09 1 A. That's right.

03:09 2 Q. Why do you disagree?

03:09 3 A. Well, based on documents like this and other
03:09 4 schematics and things and my own experience designing voltage
03:09 5 regulators, you know, if you turn off a regulator and you have
03:09 6 a floating output, that's the opposite of regulation.

03:09 7 Regulation's supposed be stable, reliable. You can count
03:09 8 on it to be a value that you can use.

03:09 9 If you let it float, it can move all over the place, so
03:09 10 that's definitely not regulated.

03:09 11 Q. In all your years in the field, have you ever heard
03:09 12 any of your colleagues or persons of skill in the art refer to
03:09 13 the output of a voltage regulator that has stopped regulating
03:10 14 as a regulated voltage?

03:10 15 A. No.

03:10 16 Q. Now let's focus on the time frame when the VCCR is
03:10 17 turning off. Dr. Conte referred to that as the ramp, correct?

03:10 18 A. Okay. Yep.

03:10 19 Q. Hold on.

03:10 20 And let me ask you this: How long does that transition
03:10 21 take?

03:10 22 A. Takes about a half a microsecond.

03:10 23 Q. How long is a microsecond?

03:10 24 A. A microsecond is one one-millionth of a second.

03:10 25 Q. Why does a VCCR simply not turn off immediately?

03:10 1 A. Why does the voltage --

03:10 2 Q. Yes.

03:10 3 A. -- not go to zero immediately, or why does it --

03:10 4 Q. Why does it not go to zero immediately?

03:10 5 A. Well, voltages have to transition. This is physics.

03:10 6 So we can't move from one volt to zero volts instantaneously.

03:11 7 That's just against the fundamental laws of physics.

03:11 8 So it has to be -- it has to go down either gradually or
03:11 9 rapidly. It doesn't matter, but it has to transition downward
03:11 10 and -- yeah. So that's the reason it doesn't happen
03:11 11 instantaneously.

03:11 12 Q. Is the voltage regulated or not regulated during that
03:11 13 transition period?

03:11 14 A. It's not regulated because it's rapidly
03:11 15 transitioning. It's moving. You're trying to get to zero, and
03:11 16 as you're moving through things, that's not stable. That's not
03:11 17 regulated.

03:11 18 Q. Now, if I bring up DDX-7.36, do Intel's products
03:11 19 infringe during this half a microsecond when VCCR is
03:11 20 transitioning off?

03:11 21 A. No. They don't.

03:11 22 Q. Is there an everyday analogy you could give to the
03:11 23 jurors that might help explain why a fast microsecond ramp-down
03:11 24 period is not a regulated voltage?

03:11 25 A. I would think something like if you're driving in

03:12 1 your car and you've driving at 60 miles an hour and a deer runs
03:12 2 in front of you and you want to slam on your brakes, your goal
03:12 3 is to get to zero as quickly as possible.

03:12 4 You pass through every mile per hour in between, right?
03:12 5 At some point in that really split second, you're going
03:12 6 30 miles an hour, but you wouldn't say that you were reliably
03:12 7 or stably driving 30 miles an hour obviously. You're just
03:12 8 trying to stop as quickly as possible from 60 to zero, so
03:12 9 that's a way of thinking about it.

03:12 10 MR. LEE: Could we have DDX-7.37 on the screen, please?

03:12 11 BY MR. LEE:

03:12 12 Q. Do you see Claim 9?

03:12 13 A. Yes, I do.

03:12 14 Q. And do you see the underlined words, "While the
03:12 15 circuit uses the first regulated voltage"?

03:12 16 A. Yes.

03:12 17 Q. And what conclusion have you reached about whether
03:12 18 the Intel products satisfy this limitation of Claim 9?

03:12 19 A. Well, so we've already talked about the regulation
03:12 20 being missing, right? So it's not a regulated voltage in this
03:12 21 scenario.

03:12 22 But the Claim 9 also employs the word "uses," implying
03:13 23 that the circuit is operating from this regulated voltage, and
03:13 24 as we know, you know, the circuit's turned off, the clocks
03:13 25 aren't running, there's no activity. It's being -- it's

03:13 1 asleep. It's not doing anything.

03:13 2 Q. Now, what happens to the clock in connection with
03:13 3 transitioning to the Package C7 sleep mode?

03:13 4 A. Those clocks are turned off in the ring.

03:13 5 Q. And what does that mean about whether the claim is
03:13 6 satisfied?

03:13 7 A. Well, again, you know, the clock's not toggling.
03:13 8 You're not going to be doing anything, so it's hard to say
03:13 9 you're using something if you can't actually do anything. Just
03:13 10 turning it off.

03:13 11 Q. All right. Now, let me move to a different topic.

03:13 12 You heard Dr. Conte and Dr. Annavaram testify about their
03:13 13 testing and analysis of the C6 SRAM feature?

03:14 14 A. Yes, sir.

03:14 15 Q. And they testified about the power savings supposedly
03:14 16 attributable to the C6 SRAM power mux, correct?

03:14 17 A. Yes. I heard that.

03:14 18 Q. Before I ask you for your opinion on them, could you
03:14 19 just remind us how they came up with those estimates and maybe
03:14 20 we can start with PDX-7.38.

03:14 21 A. Yeah, so I'll just be brief here because I know the
03:14 22 jury has heard a little bit about this model already.

03:14 23 But Dr. Annavaram was asked to create an alternative
03:14 24 design to what was in the accused products to try to evaluate
03:14 25 the value of that feature, and in doing so, he used the Intel

03:14 1 Power Model, which is a spreadsheet as we show here or a set of
03:14 2 spreadsheets, and he modified those and chose a bunch of inputs
03:14 3 to try to come up with his result.

03:14 4 MR. LEE: Could I have DDX-7.39 on the screen?

03:14 5 BY MR. LEE:

03:14 6 Q. Can you briefly remind us of the inputs to the Power
03:15 7 Model?

03:15 8 A. Yeah. So the first four rows are really the main
03:15 9 ones that I believe he looked at.

03:15 10 So project, and then SKU, collectively kind of choose like
03:15 11 the characteristics of the product. Like in this case, it's a
03:15 12 mobile Haswell, if you look at Line 2, part with two cores, two
03:15 13 graphics engines and 15 watts as the peak power.

03:15 14 Q. So just so we know we can judge the testing that was
03:15 15 done, how many different combinations of these inputs are there
03:15 16 in the Intel Power Model?

03:15 17 A. Well, if you take residency and workload as well as
03:15 18 the first two, is that what you're asking?

03:15 19 Q. Yes.

03:15 20 A. Yeah. So if you take all four of those, I think it
03:15 21 would probably be in the 1000-plus range.

03:15 22 MR. LEE: Now, if I could have DDX-7.40.

03:15 23 BY MR. LEE:

03:15 24 Q. How did Dr. Annavaram go about making his
03:16 25 computations or his calculations?

03:16 1 A. Okay. So what he did was, as I mentioned, Dr. Conte
03:16 2 had asked him to evaluate an alternative design and gave him
03:16 3 some directions on what that should look like.

03:16 4 And then to do that, he had to modify the Power Model. So
03:16 5 he had sort of a baseline and then he had his other one, and
03:16 6 then he compared those. So that's -- that was what he did
03:16 7 there.

03:16 8 And then he also had to select the inputs. Now, I talked
03:16 9 a little bit about the SKU, which is the product kind of thing.
03:16 10 I didn't talk too much about the residency and workload, but
03:16 11 those I will talk about more. Those are what the computer's
03:16 12 basically doing, you know. Is it playing a game or is it using
03:16 13 Microsoft Word or whatever?

03:16 14 Q. And how did Dr. Annavaram modify the Power Model?

03:16 15 A. So he was told to assume that the components in the
03:16 16 rest of the ring domain -- so everything outside of the C6 SRAM
03:16 17 in the ring, so LLC, CBO, everything else like that -- had to
03:17 18 remain powered.

03:17 19 So basically they had to remain at some voltage level that
03:17 20 was enough to retain state, as opposed to being powered down.
03:17 21 So that all that power that was saved in the products he's
03:17 22 attributing now to that.

03:17 23 Q. And how did Dr. Annavaram select his inputs for his
03:17 24 Power Model?

03:17 25 A. So he selected one Haswell product and one Broadwell

03:17 1 product to run through the spreadsheet, and he did that based
03:17 2 on sales volume.

03:17 3 Q. Then what did he do?

03:17 4 A. And then the Lines 3 and 4 in the inputs which we
03:17 5 didn't talk too much about, residency and workload, he did some
03:17 6 of his own testing on some computers using some benchmark
03:17 7 programs.

03:17 8 And then he evaluated how much time his computers were
03:17 9 spending in different states, like Package C7 or whatever. And
03:17 10 then he mapped that to the most, you know -- to a value inside
03:17 11 the spreadsheet.

03:17 12 Q. Now, you agree with the power savings estimates that
03:18 13 Dr. Conte and Dr. Annavaram generated with these calculations?

03:18 14 A. No, I don't.

03:18 15 MR. LEE: Could I have DDX-7.41?

03:18 16 BY MR. LEE:

03:18 17 Q. Using DDX-7.41, can you explain the problem with
03:18 18 Dr. Annavaram's analysis of the alternative design?

03:18 19 A. Yeah, sure. So the left side here shows sort of the
03:18 20 actual product operation, a little bit like what was on the
03:18 21 magnet board, right? There's that switch that goes between the
03:18 22 two voltages. There's the two voltage supplies, VCCIO and
03:18 23 VCCR.

03:18 24 And, you know, we've grayed out regions here, because when
03:18 25 the chip is actually in the Package C7 state, remember the

03:18 1 other circuitry is powered down. It's consuming basically no
03:18 2 power. The VCCR is turned off. That's why it's gray, okay?

03:19 3 Now, on the right side, the proposed alternative by VLSI
03:19 4 actually said, well, we're going to throw away the power supply
03:19 5 mux and we're going to throw away the VCCIO, and we're left
03:19 6 with just the VCCR. And since we have to keep the C6 SRAM
03:19 7 alive, we have to keep everything in the ring alive. And
03:19 8 that's what they assumed.

03:19 9 Q. And that is the only alternative that Dr. Annavaram
03:19 10 considered, correct?

03:19 11 A. Yeah, that's right.

03:19 12 Q. Were there other alternatives for him to consider?

03:19 13 A. Yes, there were.

03:19 14 MR. LEE: Could I have DDX-7.42 on the screen?

03:19 15 BY MR. LEE:

03:19 16 Q. And did these other alternatives actually come from
03:19 17 older generations of products?

03:19 18 A. Yes, they did.

03:19 19 Q. Could you explain to us what other alternatives there
03:19 20 were that Dr. Annavaram didn't even consider?

03:19 21 A. Yes. So there's two that I focus on here, right? So
03:19 22 the far left is so-called Penryn processors. These predated
03:19 23 the accused products by several product generations, and they
03:20 24 were being designed in the 2004/2005 time frame.

03:20 25 And the way those worked is they had a C6 SRAM as well.

03:20 1 So Intel was already using C6 SRAMs. And what they did was
03:20 2 they had two supply voltages, okay? So that's not any
03:20 3 different in some ways than the accused products. But they
03:20 4 powered the C6 SRAM on the VCCIO, or the second voltage, all
03:20 5 the time, just to keep it safe, right?

03:20 6 And then when they wanted to go to these deep-sleep
03:20 7 states, they would just turn off voltage 1, turn off the rest
03:20 8 of that domain, and they would get a lot of power savings from
03:20 9 that, okay?

03:20 10 And then the next generation of processors was called
03:20 11 Nehalem. They also included a C6 SRAM.

03:20 12 The engineers decided to do it a little bit differently
03:20 13 that time. They only used one voltage, okay? But they used
03:20 14 this switch. It's not the same as the power supply mux but
03:20 15 it's very similar. It's a power gate and it can turn on or
03:20 16 off. Very simple, right?

03:20 17 So what happens is that usually that's on and this entire
03:21 18 domain is operating like normal.

03:21 19 When you move into the deep-sleep states that we're
03:21 20 concerned with here, you turn that off. But that only controls
03:21 21 the power going to the rest of the domain, the gray region
03:21 22 here.

03:21 23 So I can locally turn that power off while retaining the
03:21 24 power voltage 1 applied to C6 SRAM and retaining that data.
03:21 25 That was another known design that had shipped millions of

03:21 1 times in product.

03:21 2 So both of these were designs that Intel already knew how
03:21 3 to do that would achieve the same function, you know, basically
03:21 4 as the accused products.

03:21 5 MR. LEE: And if we could have DDX-7.43.

03:21 6 BY MR. LEE:

03:21 7 Q. On the left-hand side is what?

03:21 8 A. That's the Haswell and Broadwell designs of the C6
03:21 9 SRAM.

03:21 10 Q. On the right-hand side in the top portion is what?

03:21 11 A. Those are previous Intel products that also use the
03:21 12 C6 SRAM.

03:21 13 Q. And the lower right-hand corner is what?

03:21 14 A. That's the design alternative that they came up with
03:22 15 to try to estimate the power savings of the C6 SRAM power mux.

03:22 16 Q. And by not failing to consider the options used in
03:22 17 prior Intel products on the top half of the slide, what was the
03:22 18 effect on the power savings conclusions that Dr. Annavaram and
03:22 19 Dr. Conte reached?

03:22 20 A. I think you might have said "not failing to
03:22 21 consider," so if you want to restate --

03:22 22 Q. Yes, let me restate it.

03:22 23 Dr. Annavaram did not consider the alternatives in the top
03:22 24 right-hand portion of the slide, correct?

03:22 25 A. That's true.

03:22 1 Q. By not considering them, what was the effect on his
03:22 2 computations and his conclusions?

03:22 3 A. Well, the green region at the bottom right, the other
03:22 4 circuitry, is big. It leaks a lot. And by keeping that awake
03:22 5 and alive, the power savings was overestimated significantly
03:22 6 compared to the top designs which Intel already knew how to do,
03:23 7 because there the green region is completely powered down or
03:23 8 asleep.

03:23 9 MR. LEE: And let me have DDX-7.44, please.

03:23 10 BY MR. LEE:

03:23 11 Q. You mentioned the SKUs. Would you remind us how
03:23 12 Dr. Annavaram selected his SKUs?

03:23 13 A. Yes. So he was given information on the highest
03:23 14 sales volume by SKU, by part, by specific chip that was sold.
03:23 15 And then he tried to map that to the set of input SKUs that
03:23 16 were there. And he found the closest fit that he could find.

03:23 17 Q. Now, Dr. Annavaram testified yesterday that his test
03:23 18 results were applicable across all the versions of the
03:23 19 different products of Haswell and Broadwell. Do you remember
03:23 20 that?

03:23 21 A. I do.

03:23 22 Q. Do you agree?

03:23 23 A. No.

03:23 24 Q. Why not?

03:23 25 A. Well, the characteristics of the products differs,

03:23 1 right? They've got different size memories, different numbers
03:23 2 of cores, the total power budget of each chip is different by a
03:24 3 factor of five or six across the product family.

03:24 4 It's a very broad product family, so picking one
03:24 5 particular chip out of dozens or even more and saying that
03:24 6 represents the value of the feature for everything is
03:24 7 over-simplified.

03:24 8 Q. And have you identified an everyday example that
03:24 9 would explain that to the jurors?

03:24 10 A. Yeah, I have. It's on the next slide, I think.

03:24 11 MR. LEE: Could I have DDX-7.45 on the screen?

03:24 12 BY THE WITNESS:

03:24 13 A. I wish I could say this is the last car example, but
03:24 14 we might have one more. So sorry.

03:24 15 But this is showing you for Ford vehicle sales, Ford has a
03:24 16 lot of products too in a given year. And the characteristics
03:24 17 of these products varies. You can see here you've got trucks,
03:24 18 you've got hybrid vehicles, right?

03:24 19 And, you know, the sales vary as well. The best selling
03:24 20 is the truck, F-150 series -- of F series, excuse me. But the
03:24 21 value of a feature on, say, fuel economy for that truck is not
03:24 22 necessarily the same -- doesn't have the same value if you
03:24 23 apply that same feature to the hybrid vehicle, for instance,
03:25 24 right? So this is a similar way of looking at it.

03:25 25 BY MR. LEE:

03:25 1 Q. And what does -- what effect does Dr. Annavaram's
03:25 2 selection of one SKU family to represent power savings for many
03:25 3 have on his results?

03:25 4 A. Well, it means to me it's unreliable. I don't -- I
03:25 5 don't know what it's going to impact, but it means that you
03:25 6 just can't make that simplification.

03:25 7 MR. LEE: Could I have DDX-7.47 on the screen? And let's
03:25 8 turn to the third bullet point.

03:25 9 BY MR. LEE:

03:25 10 Q. Remind us what residency and workload inputs are.

03:25 11 A. Yeah. So residency is -- you can think of it as how
03:25 12 often the chip resides in these different operating states.
03:25 13 Package C7 is the one we're talking mostly about, but there's
03:25 14 C3, there's C6. There's C0 where it's crunching numbers and
03:25 15 doing its work. It's active.

03:25 16 How much percentage-wise does it spend in every one of
03:25 17 those states? Workload is sort of, you know, what kind of
03:25 18 programs are -- it's running and things like that.

03:25 19 Q. Now, Dr. Annavaram testified yesterday that he used
03:26 20 the Core C7 data from his MobileMark testing rather than the
03:26 21 Package C7 data. Did you hear that?

03:26 22 A. Yeah, I did.

03:26 23 Q. Do you have any concerns with that decision?

03:26 24 A. Well, yeah. That was a mistake, right? So he should
03:26 25 have used the Package C7 data that he collected because that's

03:26 1 where the C6 mux switches. It does not switch as part of the
03:26 2 Core C7 state.

03:26 3 Q. And is there a difference in the data for those two
03:26 4 categories?

03:26 5 A. There is.

03:26 6 MR. LEE: Could I have DDX-7.47, please?

03:26 7 BY MR. LEE:

03:26 8 Q. What was the number for the Core C7 state?

03:26 9 A. Well, the Core C7 state is entered more often. It's
03:26 10 a lower sleep state. So in his example he's seeing it almost
03:26 11 76 percent of the time it was in the Core C7 state.

03:26 12 Q. And for the Package C7 state?

03:26 13 A. In the Package C7 state, there's a couple different
03:26 14 Broadwell parts here, but the one that I've highlighted here is
03:27 15 41 percent of the time it's in the Package C7 state.

03:27 16 Q. And what's the effect on the conclusions and numbers
03:27 17 that he comes up with at the end of the day?

03:27 18 A. Well, basically the time spent in Package C7 goes
03:27 19 straight to their number of power savings. So if you
03:27 20 overestimate that value, in this case by nearly a factor of
03:27 21 two, it's going to directly translate to an overestimate in
03:27 22 your power savings estimate by the same ratio.

03:27 23 Q. Well, let's go to one other portion of the analysis
03:27 24 on damages that Dr. Conte did.

03:27 25 Did you hear him testify that power and performance have a

03:27 1 one-to-one relationship?

03:27 2 A. Yes.

03:27 3 Q. That performance and frequency have a one-to-one
03:27 4 relationship?

03:27 5 A. Yes.

03:27 6 Q. And that power and frequency have a one-to-one
03:27 7 relationship?

03:27 8 A. Yes.

03:27 9 Q. Is he correct?

03:27 10 A. No.

03:27 11 Q. Let's start with the assumption that performance and
03:27 12 frequency have a one-to-one relationship. Why is that not
03:28 13 correct?

03:28 14 A. Well, that's because your computing system that these
03:28 15 chips go in have a lot of other components. And the
03:28 16 performance is a function of all those different components.
03:28 17 Any one of many components can be limiting to the performance
03:28 18 as perceived by the user.

03:28 19 So it's not just the processor frequency. If you increase
03:28 20 the processor frequency, it doesn't always mean that the
03:28 21 performance actually increases.

03:28 22 Q. Can you give us an example to illustrate that?

03:28 23 A. Yeah. So, you know, one of the other components in
03:28 24 the computing system often is not the memory as we've been
03:28 25 talking about but another piece of memory you put in your

03:28 1 computer board, motherboard, called DRAM.

03:28 2 And you might be running a job that requires you to grab a
03:28 3 lot of data constantly to the processor from the DRAM, okay?
03:28 4 And if your DRAM is too small or if your DRAM's really slow,
03:28 5 then that -- then you're going to be sitting there waiting for
03:28 6 the processor to keep grabbing data from the memory.

03:28 7 And so in that case the DRAM is actually the bottleneck.
03:29 8 And increased processor frequency is not going to really help
03:29 9 your performance, because it's going to be waiting a lot.

03:29 10 Q. Let me ask you about the assumption that a 1 percent
03:29 11 power savings will be used to increase performance by
03:29 12 1 percent. Do you recall him saying that?

03:29 13 A. Yes. I do.

03:29 14 Q. Do you agree?

03:29 15 A. No. I don't.

03:29 16 MR. LEE: Let's have -- bring up DDX-7.48.

03:29 17 BY MR. LEE:

03:29 18 Q. Using DDX-7.48, would you explain why Dr. Conte's
03:29 19 equation of -- or Dr. Conte's conclusion that there's a
03:29 20 one-to-one relationship between power savings and frequency is
03:29 21 incorrect?

03:29 22 A. Yeah. So the power and frequency, you know, do have
03:29 23 a relationship, right? So Dr. Conte's assuming that if you
03:29 24 save 1 percent power, that can be translated directly to a
03:29 25 1 percent increase in base and turbo frequencies of a

03:30 1 processor.

03:30 2 So if you click once, you'll see that, you know, for --
03:30 3 the arrows here are identically sized, right? For one unit of
03:30 4 power saved, you can get one unit or roughly equivalent
03:30 5 percentage-wise increase in frequency. But we've seen with
03:30 6 these voltage frequency curves that I showed, and I believe
03:30 7 Mr. Douglas also showed, that the chips actually use, the way
03:30 8 that they -- the way that we increase frequency in these chips
03:30 9 is we turn up voltage, okay, because that makes the transistors
03:30 10 faster and the chip faster.

03:30 11 And there is a relationship between power and frequency,
03:30 12 but it also includes voltage. So, you know, the right-hand
03:30 13 side shows power actually goes or is proportional to voltage
03:30 14 squared, so voltage times voltage. So it's actually a stronger
03:30 15 variable, has a stronger impact, and then frequency.

03:30 16 So what does this mean? It means that if I get it some
03:30 17 power savings, like the arrow, so if we click, I can translate
03:30 18 this into frequency gain, but I do it by increasing voltage.
03:30 19 And that's going to actually take up most of my savings, just
03:31 20 turning up the voltage.

03:31 21 It's not a good trade-off, but it's what's used to
03:31 22 increase frequency. So you're going to get a lot smaller than
03:31 23 one-to-one frequency gain there.

03:31 24 Q. So let me bring you specifically to Dr. Conte's
03:31 25 contentions that the memory that the jury should find infringes

03:31 1 the claims is the C6 SRAM.

03:31 2 A. Yeah.

03:31 3 Q. Do you have that in mind?

03:31 4 A. Yes.

03:31 5 Q. Does Dr. Conte's assumption that power savings can be
03:31 6 capitalized as increased frequency make sense when you're
03:31 7 talking about the C6 SRAM?

03:31 8 A. Yeah. It doesn't for another reason.

03:31 9 So beyond, you know, this more technical argument here,
03:31 10 you know, the C6 SRAM is put into use or used in the deep-sleep
03:31 11 state. So it's saving power in these very, very deep-sleep
03:31 12 states.

03:31 13 Now, the performance in active mode, turbo frequency, for
03:31 14 instance, that's limited by other things, okay?

03:31 15 So a good analogy here is, last car one, is a car analogy.
03:32 16 So a lot of modern cars. You pull up to a stoplight, your car
03:32 17 will automatically shut off for you to try to save fuel. And
03:32 18 then as soon as you start to move to the gas pedal, it'll
03:32 19 quickly start back up again and go on.

03:32 20 The idea being that, you know, you don't need to use it
03:32 21 then, so you might as well shut it off, right? Sounds
03:32 22 familiar.

03:32 23 Now, that feature may save gas, but that feature will not
03:32 24 make the top speed of your car any higher. That's the
03:32 25 frequency, right? That's the turbo frequency, for instance.

03:32 1 They have no relationship there.

03:32 2 So that's an analogy here. And so we can't take these
03:32 3 sleep mode savings and translate them to turbo frequency or
03:32 4 base frequency increase.

03:32 5 Q. Thank you, Professor Sylvester.

03:32 6 MR. LEE: Your Honor, that completes the direct
03:32 7 examination.

03:32 8 THE COURT: Ladies and gentlemen of the jury, we're going
03:32 9 to take a ten-minute recess. And might be a minute or two
03:32 10 longer than that, but we'll take a recess now. Remembering my
03:32 11 instructions not to discuss the case amongst yourselves.

03:33 12 Doctor, you can step down as well.

03:33 13 (Jury exited the courtroom at 3:33.)

03:33 14 THE COURT: Thank you. You may be seated.

03:33 15 What witness will come on after this gentleman?

03:33 16 MR. LEE: After the cross is completed and whatever
03:33 17 follows, Dr. Rotem will testify next, then Mr. --

03:33 18 THE COURT: How long do you anticipate the next witness
03:33 19 taking?

03:33 20 MR. MUELLER: I'd say, Your Honor, on direct, probably
03:33 21 about 45 minutes to an hour.

03:33 22 THE COURT: Is there any way you would have a -- I mean,
03:33 23 we can go till 6:00. I'm happy to do that, but I don't want to
03:33 24 stay too much past that, and I don't want to break -- do you
03:33 25 have a depo or something we could -- well, let's see.

03:33 1 We've got -- I suspect this gentleman will not be done
03:33 2 before 4:30. Do you think we can get the next one -- do you
03:34 3 want to try doing the next witness?

03:34 4 MR. LEE: I think that'd be great.

03:34 5 THE COURT: Okay. Let's do that.

03:34 6 MR. LEE: Okay.

03:34 7 THE COURT: Mr. Chu, is that okay with you?

03:34 8 MR. CHU: It's okay. I may go an hour and a half, hour
03:34 9 and three-quarters.

03:34 10 THE COURT: That's -- we'll just have to do it.

03:34 11 MR. CHU: All right.

03:34 12 THE COURT: And if we can't -- you may go with the next
03:34 13 witness or with this witness?

03:34 14 MR. CHU: No, with this witness on cross-examination.

03:34 15 THE COURT: You may go longer than I anticipated? You go
03:34 16 as long as you want. Why don't we just wait and see where
03:34 17 we're at when you finish, and if Intel could find something
03:34 18 they could do, if we get to like 5:15 that you could do for,
03:34 19 you know, some small amount of time just to use up another
03:34 20 half-hour, that'd be great.

03:34 21 MR. LEE: Okay. That's what we can do.

03:34 22 THE COURT: Because I don't want -- or we can call your
03:34 23 next -- we can do that and we can call your next witness and
03:34 24 just have him -- it's a him, correct?

03:35 25 MR. LEE: Yeah. Dr. Rotem.

03:35 1 THE COURT: Okay. We can just have that person get
03:35 2 qualified up and then we'll be done. But I'd like to go till
03:35 3 5:30 or 5:45, if we can.

03:35 4 MR. LEE: He's just a fact witness, Your Honor. But we
03:35 5 can put his background on for sure. Okay.

03:35 6 THE COURT: Mr. Chu, you have no time limit on how much
03:35 7 time you have with this gentleman at all. If we go through the
03:35 8 end -- if we go till 6 o'clock with this gentleman, I'm sure
03:35 9 nothing will make him happier. He's having a great time up
03:35 10 there.

03:35 11 (Laughter.)

03:35 12 THE COURT: And so are we. And so whatever you want to
03:35 13 do, I'm just trying to maximize our use of time, and I don't
03:35 14 want to get someone unfairly started like, as you know, is my
03:35 15 practice. So I've already used up five of your minutes.
03:35 16 Let's -- we'll come back in ten minutes from now.

03:35 17 (Recess taken from 3:35 to 3:52.)

03:52 18 THE COURT: Please stand for the jury.

03:52 19 (The jury entered the courtroom at 3:52.)

03:53 20 THE COURT: Thank you. You may be seated.

03:53 21 MR. CHU: Thank you very much, Your Honor.

03:53 22 Good afternoon, ladies and gentlemen of the jury. Is it
03:53 23 okay if I wear my little parka before I freeze to death?

03:53 24 Thank you very much.

03:53 25 CROSS-EXAMINATION

03:53 1 BY MR. CHU:

03:53 2 Q. Good afternoon, Professor Sylvester.

03:53 3 A. Good afternoon. Nice to meet you.

03:53 4 Q. Nice to meet you as well.

03:53 5 You had three reasons where you're contending that Intel
03:53 6 does not infringe, correct?

03:53 7 A. That's correct.

03:53 8 Q. And the first two of those reasons had to do with the
03:54 9 minimum operating voltage, correct?

03:54 10 A. Yes. They dealt with that. Yes.

03:54 11 Q. And during the course of your direct testimony you
03:54 12 described the RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE; is that correct?

03:54 13 A. I talked about that. Yeah.

03:54 14 Q. So what is the CLR?

03:54 15 A. CLR is another name for the ring domain. CBO/LLC
03:54 16 ring, that's what it stands for.

03:54 17 Q. So if I also refer to CLR or CBO, that would be all
03:54 18 part of the ring domain?

03:54 19 A. I would say CLR is equivalent to the ring domain and
03:54 20 the CBO is a component inside of those domains.

03:54 21 Q. Very good. And would you consider the C6 SRAM to be
03:54 22 a component as part of the ring domain?

03:54 23 A. Yes.

03:54 24 Q. And from your interaction with Intel engineers, would
03:55 25 you say that they understand the concept of voltage minimum or

03:55 1 Vminimum?

03:55 2 A. Vmin is a term they use --

03:55 3 Q. Sir --

03:55 4 A. Sorry.

03:55 5 Q. -- would you say with your interaction with Intel
03:55 6 engineers that they understand the concept of voltage minimum?

03:55 7 Is that correct?

03:55 8 A. That's not a term that I --

03:55 9 Q. So it's not correct?

03:55 10 A. I wouldn't use that exact term. That's what I was
03:55 11 trying to clarify.

03:55 12 Q. I wasn't asking about the term you would use. Did
03:55 13 you have an understanding that Intel engineers would refer to
03:55 14 voltage minimum? Is that correct?

03:55 15 A. Vmin is a term Intel uses. Yes.

03:56 16 Q. And you understand when they use the term "Vmin,"
03:56 17 they're referring to the voltage minimum, correct?

03:56 18 Can you answer that fairly yes or no?

03:56 19 A. It's a minimum voltage.

03:56 20 Q. Sir, can you fairly answer that yes or no?

03:56 21 A. Sorry. Can you repeat the question?

03:56 22 Q. When Intel engineers use the phrase "Vmin," that
03:56 23 refers to voltage minimum, correct?

03:56 24 A. Yes.

03:56 25 Q. Now, you were asked by Intel's counsel the following

03:56 1 question and answer -- and I take notes a lot in my bound trial
03:56 2 notebook, and I try to take very careful, copious notes, and
03:57 3 here's what I took down, and I'm going to ask you whether I got
03:57 4 the question and answer accurately:

03:57 5 "Question: Did you find anything in Intel documents on
03:57 6 minimum operating voltage for C6 SRAM?

03:57 7 "Answer: No. I did not."

03:57 8 Does that comport with your memory of your testimony?

03:57 9 A. Minimum operating voltage of the C6 SRAM, is that
03:57 10 what you said?

03:57 11 Q. That's correct. Is this consistent with what you
03:57 12 testified to?

03:57 13 A. Yeah.

03:57 14 Q. Thank you.

03:57 15 MR. CHU: Now, I would like to call up PTX-3675. And in
03:57 16 particular, I'll use the last three digits of the page, 353.

03:58 17 Let's blow up the second row that has the C6 SRAM. Can
03:58 18 you blow that up?

03:58 19 MR. LEE: Your Honor, should it be off the public screen?

03:58 20 THE COURT: I don't think there's anyone in the
03:58 21 courtroom --

03:58 22 MR. LEE: Okay.

03:58 23 THE COURT: -- that is -- that can see them. I'm going to
03:58 24 say that on the record. I don't believe there's anyone in the
03:58 25 courtroom who isn't allowed to see them.

03:58 1 MR. CHU: Can we blow up that second row, C6 SRAM?

03:58 2 BY MR. CHU:

03:58 3 Q. So you see this is relating to the C6 SRAM. Do you
03:58 4 see that?

03:58 5 A. Yeah. I see that.

03:58 6 Q. Okay.

03:58 7 MR. CHU: Let's blow up the first four rows, including the
03:58 8 headers to the columns above it.

03:59 9 BY MR. CHU:

03:59 10 Q. So on this PTX-3675, an Intel document for the
03:59 11 Haswell 1270 Array, on the right-hand side, you see that the
03:59 12 Intel engineers recorded information for Vmin; is that correct?

03:59 13 A. Vmin. That's what it --

03:59 14 Q. Is that correct?

03:59 15 A. Yeah. Vmin it says.

03:59 16 Q. And they recorded it for different components of the
03:59 17 ring, correct?

03:59 18 A. Yes.

03:59 19 Q. And one of the components we spent a lot of time is
03:59 20 the C6 SRAM, correct?

03:59 21 A. Yes.

03:59 22 Q. And the Vmin for C6 SRAM was 0.75, correct?

04:00 23 A. That's what this document says.

04:00 24 Q. And another part of the ring is the LLC data,
04:00 25 correct?

04:00 1 A. Yes.

04:00 2 Q. And the Vmin for that is exactly the same, 0.75,
04:00 3 correct?

04:00 4 A. That's what the document says. Yes.

04:00 5 Q. And then another component is LLC Tag/Stat, and the
04:00 6 Vmin for that is also exactly the same, correct?

04:00 7 A. Yes.

04:00 8 Q. And the fourth component and last component on this
04:00 9 document for the CLR CBO is the LLC CV/LRU, also part of the
04:00 10 ring, and its Vminimum is exactly the same, 0.75, correct?

04:00 11 A. Yep. That's what it says.

04:00 12 Q. So the Intel engineers understand the concept of
04:01 13 voltage minimum and they were able to measure the voltage
04:01 14 minimum for each of these components separately; is that
04:01 15 correct?

04:01 16 A. I don't know if this is a measurement or simulation,
04:01 17 but it's possible.

04:01 18 Q. Now, I'll go back to your trial testimony this
04:01 19 afternoon. What I wrote down was: Question: "Did you find
04:01 20 anything in the Intel documents on minimum operating voltage
04:01 21 for C6 SRAM?"

04:01 22 Answer: "No. I did not."

04:01 23 Is that - that was your testimony, correct?

04:01 24 A. Yes, that's correct.

04:01 25 Q. Thank you.

04:01 1 Now, what we were just looking at was for the Haswell
04:01 2 chip. Let's go to PTX-3675, and the last three digits of the
04:02 3 page are 353, and let's blow up the same material, and you see
04:02 4 this is for the Broadwell 1272 chip, correct?

04:02 5 A. Yes.

04:02 6 Q. And you see the Vmin is exactly 0.75 for each and
04:02 7 every component of the ring, correct?

04:02 8 A. Yes. That's the Vmin, yes.

04:02 9 Q. Thank you.

04:02 10 Now, earlier this afternoon when you were testifying about
04:02 11 the RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE, you had created a chart to show
04:02 12 three voltage points; is that correct?

04:02 13 A. Yeah, VF curve, yes.

04:03 14 Q. One of those was V0, correct?

04:03 15 A. Yeah.

04:03 16 Q. And one was V1, correct?

04:03 17 A. Yes.

04:03 18 Q. And one was V2, correct?

04:03 19 A. That's right.

04:03 20 Q. And you were trying to make the point that V0 could
04:03 21 be below the RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE, correct?

04:03 22 A. It is below. Yes.

04:03 23 MR. CHU: And let's call up the Intel chart -- I think it
04:03 24 is DDX-7.21.

04:03 25 BY MR. CHU:

04:03 1 Q. This was the chart that you created?

04:03 2 A. Yes. That's right.

04:03 3 Q. And you knew that Jonathan Douglas, the Intel
04:03 4 engineer who was testifying before you, was going to create in
04:03 5 a handwritten fashion, or his counsel's -- in his counsel's
04:04 6 handwriting essentially the same chart, correct?

04:04 7 A. I'm not sure I knew that actually.

04:04 8 Q. You saw when Mr. Douglas took the stand that he
04:04 9 created by his testimony a chart that is almost exactly the
04:04 10 same as the chart that you used, correct?

04:04 11 A. Yes. I did see that this morning.

04:04 12 Q. Both Mr. Douglas' chart and your chart were created
04:04 13 for the purposes of this litigation only; is that correct?

04:04 14 A. I hadn't created this before the litigation. No.
04:04 15 So, yes, that's correct.

04:04 16 Q. Well, this chart did not come out of Intel's
04:04 17 engineering files, correct?

04:04 18 A. It came from the data I looked at.

04:04 19 Q. Sir, this chart did not come from Intel's engineering
04:05 20 files; is that correct?

04:05 21 A. You could say that. Yes.

04:05 22 Q. And it's a chart that you created for the purposes of
04:05 23 illustrating your testimony, correct?

04:05 24 A. Yes, sir.

04:05 25 Q. You've seen Intel engineering documents that relate

04:05 1 to this subject matter in general, correct?

04:05 2 A. Yes.

04:05 3 Q. Let me show you one as an example, D-505, and page --
04:05 4 you see this is a document about Haswell and the FIVR, the
04:05 5 fully integrated voltage regulator; is that correct?

04:06 6 A. Yes.

04:06 7 Q. And let's go to Page 24. And let's blow up the two
04:06 8 charts in this Intel engineering document that the engineers
04:06 9 had created not for the purposes of this litigation.

04:06 10 Do you see the chart on the left-hand side has a number of
04:06 11 voltage points?

04:06 12 A. Yes.

04:06 13 Q. And do you see beneath the curve is V retention? Do
04:06 14 you see that?

04:06 15 A. I do. Yes.

04:06 16 Q. And it would be fair to consider V retention as
04:06 17 voltage retention, correct? Yes or no? Can you answer that
04:06 18 for me?

04:06 19 A. Yeah, V stands for voltage, yes, voltage.

04:06 20 MR. LEE: Your Honor, could we have this taken off the
04:06 21 public monitor?

04:07 22 MR. CHU: Sure.

04:07 23 THE COURT: Yes. Is there -- yes. Definitely. Of
04:07 24 course.

04:07 25 MR. CHU: I thought it was.

04:07 1 BY MR. CHU:

04:07 2 Q. And on the chart on the left, every single one of the
04:07 3 points is above the V retention, correct?

4 A. That's correct.

5 Q. And the same is true on the chart on the right.
6 Every one of the V points is above the V retention, correct?

7 A. That's right.

8 MR. CHU: Let's call up a slide which is PDX-4.2.

9 BY MR. CHU:

10 Q. Well, let's do this. We're going to go back to your
11 slide, and let me see if Mr. Simmons can put -- okay. Very
12 good. We have PDX-4.30.

13 You see on the left-hand side we have reproduced the chart
14 you created for the sole purposes of the litigation; is that
04:07 15 correct?

04:07 16 A. Based on the analysis in the litigation --

04:07 17 Q. Sir, can you answer fairly the question yes or no?
18 You can also say you can't answer it.

19 We put on the left-hand side the chart you created solely
20 for the purposes of litigation, correct?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Thank you.

23 And we put on the right a document created by Intel
04:09 24 engineers without an eye to this litigation; is that correct?

04:09 25 A. I can assume that's the case, yes.

04:09 1 Q. And the chart on the right that came from the Intel
04:09 2 engineering documents, is this -- this is a chart that you've
04:10 3 seen before from the Intel engineering documents; is that
04:10 4 correct?

04:10 5 A. Yes, I've seen it.

04:10 6 Q. And indeed the chart on the right, you actually put
04:10 7 into your expert report that you had to submit in connection
04:10 8 with this case; is that correct?

04:10 9 A. The one on the right, you said?

04:10 10 Q. Yes.

04:10 11 A. Yeah, possibly. I can't recall exactly.

04:10 12 Q. Well --

04:10 13 A. It could be.

04:10 14 Q. -- will you take my representation that it is in your
04:10 15 report and that you reproduced the chart, but when it came down
04:10 16 to illustrating the technical points to the jury, you chose to
04:10 17 draw up a brand new chart, the one on the left, instead of
04:11 18 using the chart created by Intel engineers in the ordinary
04:11 19 course on the right; is that correct?

04:11 20 A. Yes. For good --

04:11 21 Q. Thank you.

04:11 22 A. Yes.

04:11 23 Q. Going to go to a new subject.

04:11 24 You discussed Professor Annavaram's testimony; is that
04:11 25 correct?

04:11 1 A. Yes, sir.

04:11 2 Q. And you criticized Professor Annavaram on a number of
04:11 3 grounds, correct?

04:11 4 A. I did.

04:11 5 Q. And you know that Dr. Annavaram used certain
04:11 6 workloads, correct?

04:11 7 A. Yes.

04:11 8 Q. And the workloads are what a person with a computer
04:11 9 might do. They might have a word processing program. They
04:12 10 might have an Excel spreadsheet. They might do PDFs from
04:12 11 Adobe. That's what a workload consists of, correct?

04:12 12 A. That's right.

04:12 13 Q. And you basically said he -- his choice of the
04:12 14 workloads was wrong. You were criticizing him for that,
04:12 15 correct?

04:12 16 A. That's not exactly right.

04:12 17 Q. Your view was that the workloads chosen by
04:12 18 Dr. Annavaram are not representative; is that correct?

04:12 19 A. No.

04:12 20 Q. You had criticisms of the workloads used by
04:12 21 Dr. Annavaram, correct? Yes or no.

04:12 22 A. I criticized the residencies.

04:12 23 Q. The residency also incorporated workloads, correct?

04:13 24 A. Well, they're two separate --

04:13 25 Q. Sir, if you can fairly answer yes or no --

04:13 1 A. Okay.

04:13 2 Q. -- that would be helpful.

04:13 3 A. The residency incorporated workload, is that what you
04:13 4 said?

04:13 5 Q. Well, let's back up.

04:13 6 A. Okay.

04:13 7 THE COURT: Let me -- just a second.

04:13 8 MR. CHU: Let me slow down.

04:13 9 THE COURT: No, no. You could slow down. That would be
04:13 10 good. But I want to make sure -- are you all able to hear this
04:13 11 gentlemen because I'm having a hard time. Is it just me? Are
04:13 12 you able to hear him? Okay.

04:13 13 (Off-the-record discussion.)

04:13 14 THE COURT: Mr. Chu, I'm sorry, but I wanted to make sure.

04:14 15 MR. CHU: That's quite all right, Your Honor.

04:14 16 BY MR. CHU:

04:14 17 Q. And if you need, Professor, to change your position
04:14 18 to adjust the microphone -- I assume someone, either members of
04:14 19 the jury or His Honor, will help us out here because we want
04:14 20 everyone to hear your testimony.

04:14 21 Despite your criticisms on this subject of Dr. Annavaram,
04:14 22 you yourself did not propose different workloads, correct?

04:14 23 A. That's correct.

04:14 24 Q. You yourself did not propose a different set of
04:14 25 workloads, correct?

04:14 1 A. That's correct.

04:14 2 Q. And you have the technical ability to choose whatever
04:14 3 you would think would be a more representative set of
04:14 4 workloads; is that correct? Yes or no.

04:14 5 A. I could probably do that.

04:15 6 Q. Yes. So you criticized, but you didn't take the risk
04:15 7 of proposing an alternative set of workloads, correct? Is that
04:15 8 correct?

04:15 9 A. That's correct.

04:15 10 Q. You also criticized Dr. Annavaram in the particular
04:15 11 Intel chips he chose to examine; is that correct?

04:15 12 A. I did.

04:15 13 Q. You know he chose two Haswell chips, correct?

04:15 14 A. Actually, I can't remember if it's one or two.

04:15 15 Q. I'll represent to you in your report you describe
04:15 16 Dr. Annavaram choosing two Haswell chips and two Broadwell
04:16 17 chips; is that correct?

04:16 18 A. I think initially, yes.

04:16 19 Q. And SKU is an abbreviation for a stocking unit.
04:16 20 Grocery stores use this. If it's Campbell's mushroom soup of a
04:16 21 particular size, that's one stocking unit. Campbell's chicken
04:16 22 noodle is a different stocking unit; is that correct?

04:16 23 A. That's right.

04:16 24 Q. And even high-tech companies like Intel use something
04:16 25 similar. They could have a number of Haswell chips, but they

04:16 1 might be one SKU and a second SKU, correct?

04:16 2 A. That's correct.

04:16 3 Q. Despite your criticism of Dr. Annavaram about his set
04:16 4 of SKUs that were Haswell and Broadwell chips, you yourself did
04:17 5 not identify a more representative set of Intel SKUs, correct?

04:17 6 A. No. I did not.

04:17 7 Q. Again, you would have the technical ability to do
04:17 8 that, correct?

04:17 9 A. I don't know if I can answer that yes or no.

04:17 10 Q. Well, let me ask this: You're not sure whether you
04:17 11 have the technical ability to do that, but you made clear that
04:17 12 you were being critical of Dr. Annavaram's choice; is that
04:17 13 correct? You were clear in criticizing Dr. Annavaram, correct?

04:17 14 A. Yeah, I was clear, yes.

04:17 15 Q. And in your work if you wanted some Intel engineers
04:18 16 to help you out, you would expect that Intel would be fully
04:18 17 cooperative with you, correct?

04:18 18 A. I think so.

04:18 19 Q. And you believed that either by yourself or with the
04:18 20 help of Intel engineers, you could have identified a more
04:18 21 representative set of Intel chips or SKUs, correct?

04:18 22 A. If that was part of my task, yes.

04:18 23 Q. Could you answer my question fairly yes or no? Sir,
04:18 24 do you have the question in mind? I'm happy to repeat it.

04:18 25 A. I think so. Yeah, I think I have it in mind. I

04:18 1 would say yes.

04:18 2 Q. Thank you.

04:18 3 You're familiar with a Mr. Gunther who's an Intel
04:19 4 engineer, correct?

04:19 5 A. Yes, I am.

04:19 6 Q. And you spoke to Mr. Gunther about the Intel Power
04:19 7 Model, correct?

04:19 8 A. Yes, I did.

04:19 9 Q. And you understand that Dr. Annavaram did work using
04:19 10 the Intel Power Model, correct?

04:19 11 A. Yes.

04:19 12 Q. And it would be fair to say this is a model that
04:19 13 Intel created for itself for its internal use wholly apart from
04:19 14 the litigation, correct?

04:19 15 A. Correct.

04:19 16 Q. And it's a Power Model for the Intel engineers to
04:19 17 analyze their chips, their chip designs and new chip designs on
04:19 18 their power usage, correct?

04:19 19 A. Yes.

04:19 20 Q. And you specifically spoke to Mr. Gunther on at least
04:19 21 two or more occasions about the Intel Power Model, correct?

04:20 22 A. Twice, yes.

04:20 23 Q. And this was in connection with your work criticizing
04:20 24 Mr. Annavaram, correct?

04:20 25 A. Yes. That's true.

04:20 1 Q. And during your contact with Mr. Gunther, you did not
04:20 2 ask him whether Intel has better models available for use,
04:20 3 correct?

04:20 4 A. Correct.

04:20 5 Q. Mr. Gunther didn't say, because you're talking to him
04:20 6 about Dr. Annavaram's use of the Intel Power Model, oh, boy,
04:20 7 why is he doing that? We've got this super power model that's
04:20 8 so much better. Mr. Gunther never said anything along those
04:20 9 lines to you, correct? Let me rephrase it.

04:21 10 A. Yeah.

04:21 11 Q. Mr. Gunther never told you when you were working with
04:21 12 him and criticizing Dr. Annavaram: Here is a better power
04:21 13 model than the one Dr. Annavaram used?

04:21 14 A. I can't answer that, because the question --

04:21 15 Q. Sir, if you can't answer it yes or no, that's fine.
04:21 16 Just say I can't answer it yes or no; is that right?

04:21 17 A. That's right.

04:21 18 Q. Okay, that's fair.

04:21 19 A. Okay.

04:21 20 Q. The fact is you were not aware of a better power
04:21 21 model than the one that Professor Annavaram actually used in
04:21 22 his work; is that correct?

04:21 23 A. That's correct.

04:21 24 Q. You did not also yourself try to create a new power
04:22 25 model as a part of your analysis in this case; is that correct?

04:22 1 A. That's true.

04:22 2 Q. Part of your criticism of Dr. Annavaram was for you
04:22 3 to suggest that his calculations and his power model might be
04:22 4 off in a material way; is that correct?

04:22 5 A. Yeah. That's fair.

04:22 6 Q. But as you sit here today, you don't know whether
04:22 7 Dr. Annavaram was off by one-tenth of 1 percent or 1 percent or
04:23 8 some other number; is that correct?

04:23 9 Can you fairly answer that yes or no?

04:23 10 A. Yeah. I don't know the exact percentage. Is that
04:23 11 what you're asking?

04:23 12 Q. Well, let me just read a portion of your deposition
04:23 13 transcript. It's at Page 95, Line 12 through 25.

04:23 14 I'll read just a portion of this. See if it refreshes
04:23 15 your recollection.

04:23 16 MR. LEE: Can he see it?

04:23 17 MR. CHU: Oh, yes. We have put for you a copy of your
04:23 18 deposition transcript -- I hope it's not that big binder. It
04:23 19 should be.

04:23 20 THE COURT: Mr. Chu, why don't you repeat for him the
04:23 21 page?

04:23 22 THE WITNESS: I've got it.

04:23 23 THE COURT: Or you can put it up on the screen, either
04:23 24 way.

04:23 25 MR. CHU: Okay. Well, let me just read it. It'll just be

04:23 1 quicker. It's Page 95 starting at Line 12.

04:24 2 THE WITNESS: Okay.

04:24 3 BY MR. CHU:

04:24 4 Q. Question: "And so you don't know, as you sit here
04:24 5 today, whether according to your opinion Dr. Annavaram was off
04:24 6 by .1 percent or 1 percent or some other number, correct?"

04:24 7 Answer: "Due to this specific topic, right."

04:24 8 That was a truthful answer, correct?

04:24 9 A. Yes. That's right.

04:24 10 Q. Thank you.

04:24 11 You do understand that Intel engineers for non-litigation
04:24 12 purposes rely on their power model, the same one Dr. Annavaram
04:24 13 used in his analysis, correct?

04:24 14 A. Yes.

04:24 15 Q. And they use it for a number of reasons, including to
04:25 16 determine the amount of power consumption, correct?

04:25 17 A. Yes.

04:25 18 Q. And knowing that is useful for the Intel engineers,
04:25 19 correct?

04:25 20 A. Yeah, it's a bit useful.

04:25 21 Q. And you have reviewed deposition transcripts where
04:25 22 that is what the Intel engineers said, right?

04:25 23 A. Yes.

04:25 24 Q. And they also used the power model to reduce power
04:25 25 consumption, correct? Can you fairly answer that yes or no?

04:25 1 A. Not directly, no. I would say no.

04:25 2 MR. CHU: Well, let's put up Steven Gunther's deposition.

04:25 3 I think it's PDX-4.15 [sic].

04:26 4 BY MR. CHU:

04:26 5 Q. This is the Intel engineer you worked with in coming
04:26 6 up with your criticisms, correct?

04:26 7 A. I wouldn't characterize it that way, so I'd say no.

04:26 8 Q. This is the Intel engineer you had communications
04:26 9 with in connection with your work in this case, correct?

04:26 10 A. Yes. That's right.

04:26 11 Q. And you agree with his statement that they used the
04:26 12 power model to reduce power consumption, correct?

04:26 13 A. That's not exactly what it says.

04:26 14 Q. One of the purposes of the power model is coming up
04:26 15 with ideas to further reduce the power consumption of Intel
04:26 16 chips, correct?

04:26 17 A. Yes. That I would agree with.

04:26 18 Q. And you're also aware of the fact that the Intel
04:27 19 Power Model that Dr. Annavaram used took many thousands of man
04:27 20 hours to create, correct?

04:27 21 A. Yes. That's right.

04:27 22 Q. And, in fact, despite your criticisms, you would
04:27 23 agree that Dr. Annavaram could not have made the power model
04:27 24 any more accurate; is that correct?

04:27 25 A. Yeah. I would agree he couldn't do anything.

04:27 1 Q. If you can fairly answer yes or no?

04:27 2 A. Yes.

04:27 3 Q. Thank you.

04:27 4 And you don't think that Dr. Annavaram could have improved
04:27 5 the model, correct?

04:27 6 A. Correct.

04:27 7 Q. Part of your expert work in this case had to do with
04:28 8 alternative power supply implementations; is that correct?

04:28 9 A. Yeah. I guess you could say that, yes.

04:28 10 Q. And the reason you were doing this was to try and
04:28 11 make the point that there are alternatives to the claimed
04:28 12 invention of the '373 patent, alternatives that you believed
04:28 13 could not be subject to an infringement claim, correct?

04:29 14 A. Yeah. Yes. That's true.

04:29 15 MR. CHU: Okay. Now, let me call up PTX-983, and in
04:29 16 particular Page 601. This is first on the cover page.

04:29 17 BY MR. CHU:

04:29 18 Q. You see it's a Broadwell and Haswell document about
04:29 19 C6 SRAM circuits, correct?

04:29 20 A. Yes.

04:29 21 Q. Okay.

04:29 22 MR. CHU: Now, if we'll go to that particular page that
04:29 23 ends in 601.

04:29 24 BY MR. CHU:

04:29 25 Q. I'll tell you that the page has a title "C6/C7 SRAM

04:29 1 circuit options."

04:30 2 A. Should I look at that in my binder? Or is it going
04:30 3 to come up on the screen?

04:30 4 Q. I hope it's going to come up on the screen. It'll be
04:30 5 much faster.

04:30 6 A. Okay. Got it.

04:30 7 Q. As a part of your work, you looked at the particular
04:30 8 document, and in particular this part of that document entitled
04:30 9 "C6/C7 SRAM Circuit Options," correct?

04:30 10 A. That's correct.

04:30 11 Q. No. 1 alternative that is a switch supply alternative
04:30 12 is basically what Intel implemented, correct?

04:30 13 A. Yes. That's right.

04:30 14 Q. So this was Intel engineers trying to think about how
04:31 15 they would make sure that the C6 or C7 SRAM would always be fed
04:31 16 sufficient voltage so it would not lose any data, correct?

04:31 17 A. Yes. That's right.

04:31 18 Q. And they came up with No. 1, as well as Options 2 and
04:31 19 3, correct?

04:31 20 A. Yes.

04:31 21 Q. And when you examined this subject, you thought that
04:31 22 Options 2 and 3 were, then and today, very viable alternative
04:31 23 designs, correct?

04:31 24 A. Yes. I do.

04:31 25 Q. Now, both of them are single-supply options, correct?

04:31 1 A. No.

04:31 2 Q. Look at No. 2. It says HSW. That's Haswell, right?

04:32 3 A. Yes.

04:32 4 Q. C6 SRAM, FUB -- that's stands for functional unit
04:32 5 block, correct -- on the single supply, correct?

04:32 6 A. That's what it says, yes.

04:32 7 Q. Okay. Look at No. 3. That also is a single-supply
04:32 8 option, correct?

04:32 9 A. That one's a single-supply, yes.

04:32 10 Q. And both before this litigation and after this
04:32 11 litigation, Intel did not implement Option No. 2, correct?

04:32 12 A. Are you talking about Haswell, or are you talking
04:32 13 about any product?

04:32 14 Q. Haswell.

04:32 15 A. Correct.

04:32 16 Q. Same with Broadwell, correct?

04:32 17 A. Correct.

04:32 18 Q. And both before this litigation started and since
04:33 19 this litigation started, the other option which you considered
04:33 20 today to be a viable option, Option 3, was not implemented by
04:33 21 Intel for Haswell or Broadwell, correct?

04:33 22 A. Yes.

04:33 23 Q. And you still consider Option 3 to be a very viable
04:33 24 option, even though the Intel engineers on the document that
04:33 25 they created said "Haswell" or "HSW rejected," correct?

04:33 1 A. Yes, that's correct.

04:33 2 Q. And the Intel engineers also pointed to another
04:33 3 problem in red, "comprises the power grid," correct?

04:33 4 A. That's what it says, yes.

04:33 5 Q. But nevertheless, you stand by your opinion that both
04:33 6 Option 2 and Option 3, today, last year, year before that were
04:34 7 viable options to the number one option that was selected for
04:34 8 Haswell and Broadwell, correct?

04:34 9 A. Yes.

04:34 10 Q. You would agree that the Intel engineers for the
04:34 11 purposes of providing voltage to the C6 SRAM would try and
04:34 12 choose the optimal, the best option, correct?

04:34 13 A. Ideal, yes.

04:34 14 Q. And they wouldn't want to move to a second-best
04:34 15 option or a third-best option, correct?

04:34 16 A. Usually, yes.

04:34 17 Q. An Intel processor and the processors involved in
04:35 18 this case, Haswell and Broadwell, they may make changes to
04:35 19 C-states; is that correct?

04:35 20 A. C-states, yes.

04:35 21 Q. And C7 would be the C-state being completely asleep?

04:35 22 A. It's a deep-sleep state, yeah, very deep-sleep state.

04:35 23 Q. Okay. If processors could have REM sleep and dreams,
04:35 24 good dreams or nightmares, that would be the state, correct?

04:35 25 A. Yeah.

04:35 1 Q. Okay. Now, these processor changes in C-states from
04:35 2 deep sleep to being awake can occur hundreds of times a second,
04:36 3 correct?

04:36 4 A. From deep sleep to awake, is that what you said?

04:36 5 Q. No.

04:36 6 A. Okay. Could you repeat? Sorry.

04:36 7 Q. Sure, of course. The Intel processors in this case
04:36 8 can have Package C-state changes hundreds of times a second,
04:36 9 correct?

04:36 10 A. Yes.

04:36 11 Q. Thank you.

04:36 12 You do understand that the Haswell and Broadwell chips,
04:36 13 when there is a ramp-down in the voltage from what you this
04:36 14 afternoon called voltage regulator No. 1 have a ramp-down at a
04:37 15 specific rate; is that correct?

04:37 16 A. Yes.

04:37 17 Q. And that ramp-down is programmed by the Intel
04:37 18 engineers, correct?

04:37 19 A. Yes.

04:37 20 Q. They could program it to ramp down more rapidly,
04:37 21 correct?

04:37 22 Yes or no. Can you answer that yes or no?

04:37 23 A. I'm not sure that's the case. Yeah.

04:37 24 Q. Can they program it to ramp down more slowly? That's
04:37 25 correct?

04:37 1 A. Yes.

04:37 2 Q. And you're familiar with problems that can occur for
04:38 3 Intel chips if the ramp-down is too fast; is that correct?

04:38 4 A. No.

04:38 5 Q. Okay. A fast ramp rate down can inject noise into
04:38 6 the system, right? Yes or no? Are you able to answer?

04:38 7 A. System -- no. I can't answer that. It's too
04:38 8 general.

04:38 9 Q. A ramp-down that is too fast can create noise,
04:38 10 correct? Can you answer that fairly yes or no?

04:38 11 A. I'd like to know more context with the question. A
04:38 12 ramp-down of --

04:38 13 Q. Or you can say you can't answer it yes or no.

04:39 14 A. Okay. I guess I can't answer that.

04:39 15 Q. Noise in the context of the processors would be
04:39 16 considered a bad thing, correct?

04:39 17 A. Not always.

04:39 18 Q. Noise -- when engineers are discussing noise as a
04:39 19 problem, they're considering it to be a bad thing, correct?

04:39 20 A. It depends.

04:39 21 Q. I'd like to show you PTX-4448.

04:39 22 MR. CHU: Can we -- we have on the screen -- and let's go
04:39 23 to Page 579 or Page 20 of PTX-4448.

04:40 24 Okay. Can we blow this up?

04:40 25 MR. LEE: I'm going to object. This isn't even the

04:40 1 accused products.

04:40 2 THE COURT: I'm sorry?

04:40 3 MR. LEE: I object. This is not even the accused
04:40 4 products.

04:40 5 THE COURT: Mr. Chu?

04:40 6 MR. CHU: I'm showing him an Intel document and following
04:40 7 up and hopefully refreshing him on how noise is discussed among
04:40 8 Intel engineers.

04:40 9 THE COURT: Is this is a document that was disclosed
04:40 10 during discovery? I take it it's an Intel document, right?

04:40 11 MR. CHU: It is an Intel document.

04:40 12 THE COURT: I'll overrule the objection.

04:40 13 BY MR. CHU:

04:40 14 Q. Okay. It's on your screen, Professor Sylvester.

04:40 15 A. Got it.

04:40 16 Q. Okay. This page is entitled "VCCLN Clamping and
04:40 17 Architectural Throttling," correct?

04:40 18 A. Yes.

04:40 19 Q. And you see, three lines down, "existing VCCLN noise
04:41 20 violating silicon reliability limit of 2.3 volts." In this
04:41 21 context, the Intel engineers are discussing noise as a problem,
04:41 22 correct?

04:41 23 A. In this case, yes.

04:41 24 MR. CHU: Let me just check something, Your Honor.

04:41 25 (Conference between counsel.)

04:41 1 MR. CHU: I think there's something odd about this copy.

04:41 2 BY MR. CHU:

04:42 3 Q. So, Professor, let me ask you to go to PTX-4448 and
04:42 4 Page 20. It should be in one of the notebooks --

04:42 5 A. Okay.

04:42 6 Q. -- that you have there.

04:42 7 A. Is it the new one or the old one?

04:42 8 Q. Probably the new one.

04:42 9 A. Sorry. What's the PTX again?

04:42 10 Q. 4448.

04:42 11 A. Okay. And page number?

04:42 12 Q. 20.

04:42 13 A. Okay. It looks the same as this. Yeah.

04:42 14 Q. Oh. Well --

04:42 15 A. Is that right?

04:42 16 Q. -- let me try an alternative document. Do you have
04:42 17 PTX-4449?

04:42 18 A. Yes. Yes.

04:42 19 Q. Try that. And it's -- there are document production
04:42 20 page numbers, and at the bottom it's Page 698, meaning the last
04:43 21 three digits. No. Let's see. At 20. Let's go to Page 20 of
04:43 22 this document.

04:43 23 Let's do it this way perhaps. I'm going to show you a
04:43 24 copy of a particular page, and we'll make sure we get the right
04:43 25 page in a moment.

04:43 1 MR. CHU: May I approach, Your Honor?

04:43 2 THE COURT: Of course.

04:43 3 BY MR. CHU:

04:43 4 Q. Let me tell you, I'm going to draw your attention to
04:43 5 the bottom of this page and it says, "TR exploration for
04:43 6 modifying NLC-2 to have slower ramp rate to limit injected
04:44 7 VCCIN noise." If it's okay, can you see that at the bottom?

04:44 8 A. Yeah. I can see it. Yeah. It's the same.

04:44 9 Q. Okay. So, in fact, this shows that Intel engineers
04:44 10 can be focused on the speed of the ramp-down or ramp-up to
04:44 11 solve problems caused by there being too fast a ramp-down in
04:44 12 this case, correct?

04:44 13 A. In this case, yes.

04:44 14 Q. Okay. You would also agree that if the ramp rate of
04:44 15 the Intel processors is not controlled carefully in terms of
04:44 16 the rate that it can also cause product failures, correct?

04:45 17 A. Not necessarily.

04:45 18 Q. It can cause product faults, correct?

04:45 19 A. Not necessarily.

04:45 20 Q. Let's go to PTX-4450. This is an Intel document, and
04:45 21 let's go to Page 6.

04:45 22 Do you see the title of this page is "ULT (d) (2)" --
04:45 23 "(g) (2) Over Current Faults," correct?

04:45 24 A. Yes. I see that.

04:45 25 Q. And you see the first bullet point is "PPV-PNG PPV-M

04:45 1 is failing approximately 4 percent of ULT 15-watt material for
04:45 2 GT OCP faults." Do you see that?

04:45 3 A. Yeah. I see that.

04:45 4 Q. And then further down, you see that the Intel
04:46 5 engineers wanted to solve this problem and they outlined three
04:46 6 methods to resolve, the bullet in the middle of the page. The
04:46 7 bullet in the middle is "three methods to resolve," right? Do
04:46 8 you see that?

04:46 9 A. Yes.

04:46 10 Q. And the very first option that they put down was
04:46 11 "reduce ramp rate." You see that?

04:46 12 A. I see that.

04:46 13 Q. And "by slowing the rate, the current demand is
04:46 14 averaged out over a longer period." You see that?

04:46 15 A. I see that.

04:46 16 Q. So the Intel engineers want to carefully control
04:46 17 their programmable ramp-down rate. They want to control or
04:46 18 regulate the way in which that voltage was being decreased to
04:46 19 minimize the problems with the chip; is that correct?

04:46 20 A. You're referring to this slide?

04:47 21 Q. Yes.

04:47 22 A. Apparently. Yes.

04:47 23 Q. Thank you very much. Thank you for your time,
04:47 24 Professor.

04:47 25 MR. CHU: No further questions.

04:47 1 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

04:47 2 REDIRECT EXAMINATION

04:47 3 BY MR. LEE:

04:47 4 Q. Professor Sylvester, I just want to ask you about
04:47 5 three or four subjects quickly.

04:47 6 MR. LEE: Could I have PTX-3675, which was the very first
04:47 7 thing Mr. Chu asked you about?

04:47 8 BY MR. LEE:

04:47 9 Q. Do you remember that?

04:47 10 A. I think so.

04:47 11 Q. We're going to put it on the screen, and we're going
04:47 12 to expand it and look at the section that he focused on for the
04:48 13 CLR/CBO. Do you see that?

04:48 14 A. I do.

04:48 15 Q. And he focused you on Vmin. Do you see that?

04:48 16 A. Yes.

04:48 17 Q. Would you tell the ladies and gentlemen of the jury,
04:48 18 is that an active minimum voltage or a minimum retention
04:48 19 voltage?

04:48 20 A. Yeah. So this is why I struggled to answer some of
04:48 21 the questions initially because it's confusing terminology. At
04:48 22 Intel they use Vmin, that specific notation, to indicate the
04:48 23 lowest voltage to meet a frequency. So in this case actually
04:48 24 there's a frequency number right next to the voltages, like 1.9
04:48 25 GHz.

04:48 1 So the voltage of .75 volts here is a voltage that will
04:48 2 meet a speed requirement. It will operate lower. It will
04:48 3 retain lower. It will read lower. It will write lower. So
04:48 4 it's not a minimum operating voltage. That's the term that's
04:48 5 key to the patent and to infringement contentions.

04:49 6 So this Vmin is a little bit confusing in that respect.
04:49 7 And so that's this.

04:49 8 Q. Now, when Mr. Chu blew up this section, he didn't
04:49 9 include the column "Clock Frequency," right next to Vmin and
04:49 10 Vnom, correct?

04:49 11 A. That's right.

04:49 12 Q. And what does that tell you about whether the clock
04:49 13 frequency is a minimum retention voltage?

04:49 14 A. I'm sorry. The clock frequency?

04:49 15 Q. What -- the fact that there is a clock frequency,
04:49 16 what does that tell you about Vmin?

04:49 17 A. I mean, generally, as I said, for Vmins, Intel uses
04:49 18 it to meet a performance specification. That doesn't mean it's
04:49 19 a minimum operating voltage of any type. So in this case these
04:49 20 are active voltages to meet performance specifications.
04:49 21 They're not minimum operating voltages.

04:49 22 Q. Is it a minimum retention voltage?

04:49 23 A. No. It's not.

04:49 24 Q. And Dr. Conte identifies as a minimum operating
04:49 25 voltage the RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE, correct?

04:50 1 A. That's right.

04:50 2 Q. And that's for products shipped to customers,
04:50 3 correct?

04:50 4 A. That's right.

04:50 5 Q. And do you know whether the C6 SRAM in products that
04:50 6 are actually shipped to customers actually speaks to the
04:50 7 .75 volts listed on this chart?

04:50 8 A. So the -- you know, the analysis I did demonstrated,
04:50 9 for instance, that the C6 SRAM operates at voltages well below
04:50 10 this, right? The Ring_VF_Voltage_0 was significantly below
04:50 11 this in the data I actually collected from the products.

04:50 12 Q. And now, I notice that the Vmin and the Vnoms are the
04:50 13 same for all the parts of the ring domain. Do you see that?

04:50 14 A. Yes.

04:50 15 Q. What's that tell you?

04:50 16 A. Well, they're applying one voltage to that whole
04:50 17 domain. So, you know, that's what they're going to run it at.
04:50 18 It has to be a single voltage because it's all tied together.

04:51 19 Q. Does this chart have anything to do with the
04:51 20 RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE?

04:51 21 A. No.

04:51 22 Q. Does it have anything to do with what Dr. Conte
04:51 23 identified as the minimum operating voltage for his
04:51 24 infringement analysis?

04:51 25 A. No. It doesn't.

04:51 1 Q. Nothing at all?

04:51 2 A. No.

04:51 3 Q. Now, could I have --

04:51 4 MR. LEE: I have to ask our colleagues to bring PDX-4.30
04:51 5 [sic] because I don't think we have it. Can you bring that up
04:51 6 for us?

04:51 7 BY MR. LEE:

04:51 8 Q. Now, Mr. Chu covered two points at the beginning on
04:51 9 the issue of infringement. We just looked at one, the Vmin.

04:51 10 Now, I want to go to the second, which is the chart he put
04:51 11 up, 4.30 [sic]. And when he was asking you about the left-hand
04:51 12 side, you did tell him that you created this as part of your
04:52 13 work in this case, correct?

04:52 14 A. Yes.

04:52 15 Q. But I think you wanted to tell him where it came
04:52 16 from, and he wouldn't let you or he didn't ask the question.

04:52 17 Where did this come from?

04:52 18 A. Well, it came from the data, right? So, you know,
04:52 19 the fact that the RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGEs that are fused into
04:52 20 the actual products is larger than -- quite a bit than the
04:52 21 Ring_VF_Voltage_0 is reflected in the drawing that I put up on
04:52 22 the left, okay?

04:52 23 And the fact that that's not consistent with the drawing
04:52 24 on the right is not surprising to me because that just says
04:52 25 V_RETENTION. That's not saying that's the

04:52 1 RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE fuse. That's just a line saying that
04:52 2 you should be able to retain down below there. That's all.

04:52 3 Q. So is your diagram based upon data from products that
04:52 4 were actually analyzed?

04:52 5 MR. CHU: Objection, leading.

04:53 6 BY MR. LEE:

04:53 7 Q. What is your data based upon?

04:53 8 A. The four million or so parts of fuse data that I
04:53 9 analyzed.

04:53 10 Q. And from that four million or so parts that you
04:53 11 analyzed, did you determine the RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE?

04:53 12 A. Yes.

04:53 13 Q. Where is it?

04:53 14 A. It's about where I put it here. It's midway between
04:53 15 the VF_VOLTAGE_0 and VF_VOLTAGE_1. I don't remember exactly
04:53 16 where, but it's significantly higher than VF_VOLTAGE_0.

04:53 17 Q. Now, what's on the right-hand side has a label
04:53 18 "Actual Intel Evidence." That's not on the document, is it?

04:53 19 A. No.

04:53 20 Q. That's something the lawyers added?

04:53 21 A. Apparently.

04:53 22 Q. And do you know whether the V retention has anything
04:53 23 to do with the RING_RETENTION_VOLTAGE of actual products?

04:53 24 A. It's not even clear from this figure this relates to
04:53 25 the ring, and of course the ring is not the same as the C6

04:53 1 SRAM, the accused memory, so there's a big disconnect there.

04:54 2 Q. So I now want to talk to you a little bit about the
04:54 3 alternative designs that Mr. Chu asked you about.

04:54 4 MR. LEE: Could I have DDX-7.43 on the screen, please?

04:54 5 BY MR. LEE:

04:54 6 Q. Do you recall testifying about this?

04:54 7 A. Yes.

04:54 8 Q. Just to remind us, on the left-hand side is what?

04:54 9 A. That's generally the behavior of the actual Haswell
04:54 10 and Broadwell parts in Package C7.

04:54 11 Q. The bottom right-hand side is what?

04:54 12 A. That is the proposed alternative to estimate power
04:54 13 savings of the power mux by Dr. Annavaram.

04:54 14 Q. And the top two categories or the top two boxes are
04:54 15 what on the right?

04:54 16 A. Those are representing designs of Intel previous
04:55 17 product that also use the C6 SRAM's concept.

04:55 18 Q. Now, Mr. Chu asked you some questions about whether
04:55 19 the alternative designs in the top right-hand corner were
04:55 20 better than some other designs.

04:55 21 Was your purpose in identifying these to identify which
04:55 22 designs were better?

04:55 23 A. I don't think I ever said they were better.

04:55 24 Q. I'm pretty sure you didn't. What were you
04:55 25 identifying these designs for?

04:55 1 A. They are alternatives to the C6 SRAM power mux design
04:55 2 that would achieve the goal of the C6 SRAM power mux without
04:55 3 using that.

04:55 4 Q. And in the bottom right-hand corner is
04:55 5 Dr. Annavaram's proposed alternative, correct?

04:55 6 A. That's right.

04:55 7 Q. The only one he considered?

04:55 8 A. That's right.

04:55 9 Q. Is there any Intel document considering that
04:55 10 alternative as a viable alternative?

04:55 11 A. No. Definitely not.

04:55 12 Q. Now, let me just ask you these final two questions.
04:56 13 Based upon all the work -- three questions.

04:56 14 (Laughter.)

04:56 15 MR. LEE: I caught myself before you would say anything.

04:56 16 MR. CHU: No objections to three questions.

04:56 17 (Laughter.)

04:56 18 BY MR. LEE:

04:56 19 Q. Let me ask you these final three questions.

04:56 20 Do the Broadwell processors use the invention of the '373
04:56 21 patent?

04:56 22 A. Given my analysis, no. They do not.

04:56 23 Q. Do the Haswell processors use the inventions of the
04:56 24 '373 patents?

04:56 25 A. No. They do not.

04:56 1 Q. Do they do things differently and for a good reason?

04:56 2 A. Yes. They do.

04:56 3 MR. LEE: Thank you. Thank you, Dr. Sylvester.

04:56 4 THE COURT: Mr. Chu?

04:56 5 MR. CHU: Professor Sylvester, thank you very much for
04:56 6 your time. No further questions.

04:57 7 THE COURT: Dr. Sylvester, I apologize. You're free to
04:57 8 go. You're also free to stay. And so you'll -- you're
04:57 9 certainly welcome here in Waco at any time. But you are
04:57 10 dismissed from your service. Thank you.

04:57 11 Mr. Lee, who would you call next?

04:57 12 MR. LEE: Your Honor.

04:57 13 THE COURT: Yes, sir.

04:57 14 MR. LEE: I think probably best thing to do, if it's good
04:57 15 with the jury and good with you, is we could put our next
04:57 16 witness on, just cover his background and then suspend for the
04:57 17 day if that's okay.

04:57 18 THE COURT: Okay.

04:57 19 MR. LEE: Or we can start him first thing tomorrow. He's
04:57 20 a fact witness.

04:57 21 THE COURT: If I could have you and Mr. Chu up here for
04:57 22 just a second.

04:57 23 (Bench conference.)

04:57 24 THE COURT: Just before I agree to that, I just want to
04:57 25 make sure, you all know the case better than I do. You all --

04:58 1 we're going to be done with the evidence by Monday and closing
04:58 2 arguments Monday, right?

04:58 3 MR. CHU: I'd like an opportunity to talk to my colleagues
04:58 4 about it, but I know that's Your Honor's goal and we, of
04:58 5 course, both have time limits.

04:58 6 THE COURT: Because once -- I don't know how much time you
04:58 7 have used. I tried to time it out where if we're doing as much
04:58 8 as we need to do, your time would run out, more or less,
04:58 9 middle -- by the end of the morning, Monday. But just so you
04:58 10 know, that's -- I really want to get this case charged and
04:58 11 argued on by the end of the day Monday.

04:58 12 MR. CHU: Okay.

04:58 13 THE COURT: And other than -- so I'm happy to quit now.
04:58 14 We're probably going to have to go tomorrow around 5:00.

04:58 15 MR. CHU: They have deposition plays or to call Dr. Rotem
04:58 16 for the start. I would like -- I think Your Honor already let
04:58 17 the jury know we might go a little bit late. I'd rather use
04:59 18 the time than have the possibility that we're just going to run
04:59 19 out of time.

04:59 20 MR. LEE: Dr. Rotem's background is going to take us about
04:59 21 five minutes. The reason -- before I can figure out what I'm
04:59 22 doing on depositions, let me get Your Honor's -- and counsel on
04:59 23 Fortress because several of them are Fortress depositions.

04:59 24 THE COURT: Oh, gosh. No, no, no. You're right. You're
04:59 25 right. Okay. So, well, here's what we'll do. Why don't we --

04:59 1 here's what we're going to do. We're going to start tomorrow
04:59 2 at 8:30 instead of 9:00.

04:59 3 You all, if you have issues, you need to be here by --
04:59 4 we'll take up issues at 8:00. And we're going to stop issues
04:59 5 at 8:29, whether they're resolved or not.

04:59 6 MR. CHU: Okay.

04:59 7 THE COURT: So we'll start at 8:30, and we'll go tomorrow.
05:00 8 If we have to go to 5:30 tomorrow, we will because all I have
05:00 9 tomorrow tonight -- my date night is with you guys.

05:00 10 (Laughter.)

05:00 11 THE COURT: And so --

05:00 12 MR. LEE: I'm almost 71 years old. There are no more date
05:00 13 nights.

05:00 14 THE COURT: And so which one of you gentlemen is older?

05:00 15 MR. CHU: I don't know.

05:00 16 MR. LEE: We're almost --

05:00 17 MR. CHU: Although, Helen, my wife and I, we recently had
05:00 18 our fiftieth anniversary. So at least in terms of anniversary
05:00 19 dates, you're ahead of Bill and Leslie.

05:00 20 My only concern, and the schedule for today and starting
05:00 21 early tomorrow is great, is that we don't get pressed and
05:00 22 squeezed in time for our rebuttal case just because --

05:00 23 THE COURT: You're going to have -- I'm going to make sure
05:00 24 you have enough time for your rebuttal testimony, and that may
05:00 25 involve Monday starting at 8:30 as well. We'll get it.

05:00 1 I'm not going to penalize anyone to get this done. I
05:00 2 don't want that reputation. I don't want it to be -- so, but
05:01 3 we'll finish Monday, I'm confident.

05:01 4 MR. LEE: Okay. I think, you know, Your Honor's advice
05:01 5 about the length of the closings being 45 minutes or so, we'll
05:01 6 get it done Monday.

05:01 7 THE COURT: Okay. Very good. Thank you.

05:01 8 Oh, Mr. -- do you -- why don't we just wait -- five
05:01 9 minutes isn't going to make a difference.

05:01 10 MR. LEE: Okay. Yeah. I wouldn't do it. I wouldn't do
05:01 11 it.

05:01 12 THE COURT: Okay.

05:01 13 (Bench conference ends.)

05:01 14 THE COURT: So let's go back on the record if we might.

05:01 15 Ladies and gentlemen of the jury, we are going to -- we
05:01 16 were uncertain of how long the last gentleman would take, and
05:01 17 so I thought we might go a little bit later today.

05:01 18 But we thought he might be on the stand longer than he
05:01 19 was, so that's my fault for not getting -- not having enough
05:01 20 ducks in a row to keep going.

05:01 21 We're going to start tomorrow at 8:30. The reason why I'm
05:01 22 doing all this is we very much are planning on finishing this
05:01 23 trial Monday.

05:01 24 And I want to make sure we get it done Monday. And so
05:02 25 we'll start a little early tomorrow. We may go a little late

05:02 1 tomorrow night. We may not. But I can assure you this: We
05:02 2 will be done Monday.

05:02 3 Those of us will be done Monday, meaning you will begin
05:02 4 deliberating on Monday. Once you begin deliberating, the time
05:02 5 you spend deliberating is exclusively in your province. That
05:02 6 has -- no one in here has anything to do with that.

05:02 7 You all deliberate for three minutes or whatever, I won't
05:02 8 say another number, but whatever it is is whatever it takes for
05:02 9 you all to come up with a unanimous verdict. And that's fine.
05:02 10 That's you all's time to make the right decisions.

05:02 11 But for our part, we're doing well, but I have to -- I
05:02 12 will take this time to tell you one more thing, then I'll let
05:02 13 you go.

05:02 14 I've done this a very long time. I know I don't look at
05:02 15 it because I don't look very old, but I've done this a really
05:02 16 long time.

05:02 17 The quality of the lawyers that you've seen already for
05:03 18 the first four days has been the very best that I've ever seen
05:03 19 in a trial. You are -- while you are -- this is a hard case
05:03 20 and it's going to go a little bit long, you should leave here
05:03 21 knowing that you literally won the lottery in terms of the
05:03 22 quality of the lawyers that you're getting to see in front of
05:03 23 you.

05:03 24 So when you begin your deliberations, I hope you keep in
05:03 25 mind you've truly had the best -- both parties have had the

05:03 1 very best representation they could possibly have hoped for.

05:03 2 So I hope you have a good evening. You can't discuss the
05:03 3 case amongst yourselves or with anyone else.

05:03 4 If you'll be here at 8:15 tomorrow, we will begin. I can
05:03 5 commit to this, I've told the lawyers: We are starting
05:03 6 tomorrow at 8:30. If that means we have to get here early,
05:03 7 we'll get here early, but we're going to begin at 8:30. Thank
05:03 8 you.

05:03 9 THE BAILIFF: All rise.

05:03 10 (Jury exited the courtroom at 5:03.)

05:04 11 THE COURT: If you all give us a few seconds, Suzanne will
05:04 12 get the time.

05:04 13 Mr. Chu, is there anything that we need to take up?

05:04 14 I'm going to look at the depositions tonight with regard
05:04 15 to the Fortress issue. And I'll do my very best to get through
05:04 16 all of them this evening.

05:04 17 If anyone has any -- Mr. Lee, you can jump ahead if you
05:04 18 have anything.

05:04 19 MR. LEE: Nothing for us, Your Honor.

05:04 20 THE COURT: Mr. Chu?

05:04 21 MR. CHU: Nothing at this time. Thank you.

05:04 22 THE COURT: Two things. Number one, if you all will wait
05:04 23 just a second, Suzanne's going to come up with the numbers.
05:04 24 And number two, you may be doing this without me knowing it,
05:04 25 make sure that we're getting in the record and exchange with

05:04 1 each other which exhibits you believe are in evidence.

05:04 2 As long as you all are taking care of it, that's fine, but
05:05 3 just make sure that -- because if we let it go too far without
05:05 4 me being involved, I might not be able to help.

05:05 5 So the plaintiff has used 7 hours and 48 minutes. The
05:05 6 defendant has used 7 hours and 44 minutes by our reckoning,
05:05 7 so...

05:05 8 I have one more thing to do up here, but I'm done. You
05:05 9 all are free to do whatever you need to do. Thank you.

05:05 10 By the way, today was a terrific day. I appreciate all
05:05 11 the lawyering. I appreciate the witnesses. It was a really
05:06 12 great day to get to sit up here. You all have a good evening.
05:06 13 I'll see you tomorrow morning.

05:06 14 (Hearing adjourned at 5:06 p.m.)

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1 UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT)

2 WESTERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS)

3
4 I, Kristie M. Davis, Official Court Reporter for the
5 United States District Court, Western District of Texas, do
6 certify that the foregoing is a correct transcript from the
7 record of proceedings in the above-entitled matter.

8 I certify that the transcript fees and format comply with
9 those prescribed by the Court and Judicial Conference of the
10 United States.

11 Certified to by me this 8th day of March 2021.

12
13 /s/ Kristie M. Davis
KRISTIE M. DAVIS
Official Court Reporter
800 Franklin Avenue
Waco, Texas 76701
15 (254) 340-6114
kmdaviscsr@yahoo.com
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25